1997

Dordt College 1997-98 Catalog

Dordt College. Registrar's Office

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcollections.dordt.edu/academic_catalogs

Recommended Citation
https://digitalcollections.dordt.edu/academic_catalogs/24

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the University Publications at Digital Collections @ Dordt. It has been accepted for inclusion in Academic Catalogs by an authorized administrator of Digital Collections @ Dordt. For more information, please contact ingrid.mulder@dordt.edu.
# Academic Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1997-98</th>
<th>1998-99</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aug 23-26</td>
<td>Aug 22-25</td>
<td>Sat-Tues</td>
<td>Freshman orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 26</td>
<td>Aug 25</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Transfer/returning orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 27</td>
<td>Aug 26</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Orientation/Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 28</td>
<td>Aug 27</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Classes begin—8:00 A.M. (Pd. 42 - 9:25-10:15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 28</td>
<td>Aug 27</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Convocation—10:30 A.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 2, 3</td>
<td>Oct 1, 2</td>
<td>Thurs, Fri</td>
<td>Reading Days—Tri-State Institute, no classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 17</td>
<td>Oct 16</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>End of first set of half-courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 20</td>
<td>Oct 19</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of second set of half courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 26</td>
<td>Nov 25</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Thanksgiving recess—12:00 noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2</td>
<td>Dec 1</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Classes resume—8:00 A.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 12</td>
<td>Dec 11</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Review day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 13</td>
<td>Dec 12</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Testing—A.M. &amp; P.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 15</td>
<td>Dec 14</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Testing—P.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 16, 17</td>
<td>Dec. 15, 16</td>
<td>Tues, Weds</td>
<td>Testing—A.M. &amp; P.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 13</td>
<td>Jan 12</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Spring semester begins—8:00 A.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 2</td>
<td>Mar 1</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>End of first set of half-courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 3</td>
<td>Mar 2</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Beginning of second set of half-courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 12</td>
<td>Mar 11</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Spring vacation—12:05 P.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Pds 41, 42, 45, (45 meets 10:50-12:05, no chapel)]</td>
<td><strong>Classes resume—8:00 A.M.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 24</td>
<td>Mar 23</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Assessment day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 31</td>
<td>Mar 30</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Review day—A.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 4</td>
<td>May 3</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Testing—P.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 4</td>
<td>May 3</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Testing—A.M. &amp; P.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5-7</td>
<td>May 4-6</td>
<td>Tues-Thurs</td>
<td>Commencement—10:00 A.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 8</td>
<td>May 7</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Graduate school summer session begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>July 5</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Graduate school summer session ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 24</td>
<td>July 23</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

Dordt College—An Overview ........................................ 5
  Principles and Purposes/5
  The History/6
  Accreditation/7

The Campus .............................................................. 8
  Location/8
  Facilities/8
  Campus Map/10
  Notice of Accessibility/11

Campus Life ............................................................. 12
  Student Activities/12
  Student Services/14
  Housing/15

Admissions ............................................................... 16

Finances ................................................................. 20
  Expenses/20
  Financial Aid/24
  Scholarships and Grants/29

The Academic Program ............................................... 36
  Master’s Degree/37
  Bachelor’s Degrees/37
  Associate of Arts Degrees/47
  Special Educational Opportunities/48
  Academic Policies/55

Academic Offerings ................................................... 60

College Personnel ..................................................... 140

Index .................................................................... 149

Telephone Directory ................................................. 152
Dordt College - An Overview

Principles and Purposes

Dordt College owes its existence to a community whose faith commitment demands obedience to biblical principles in all of life. This religious commitment, historically known as the Reformed faith, has always been the basis of education at Dordt College.

The Dordt College community confesses that the Scriptures are the Word of God. As God’s infallibly and authoritatively inspired revelation, the Bible reveals the way of salvation in Jesus Christ, requires a life of obedience to the Lord, and provides the key to understanding, interpreting, and finding purpose in life.

A Kingdom Perspective

Scripture and creation reveal to us a sovereign God. Nothing exists without him; all things are under his control and find their goal and purpose in his glory. The creation is God’s kingdom.

The Bible also tells us that God created humankind in his image. People are covenantally bound to their creator by his law, which calls for loving obedience.

After Adam’s fall into sin, humankind, though called to develop and care for God’s world, began to treat it as an object of exploitation. Rather than serving the King, people abandoned themselves and the rest of creation to division and strife, misery and death.

But God came to us with his word of grace. Through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, God has reclaimed what had been deformed and distorted by sin. Even though the effects of the fall continue, Christ has rescued the creation from the curse of sin and reigns as King over all. He summons those he has redeemed to work for the expression of his kingdom everywhere.

Serviceable Insight

Our mandate to be busy in Christ’s kingdom requires that we study, examine, and understand his world. Christian educational institutions must work to gain and transmit insights into the created order.

The Christian’s understanding of God’s handiwork is distorted by centuries of secularization. Dordt College is faced with the challenge of developing genuine Christian insight—an understanding of the creation illumined by the liberating light of the Scriptures.

Christians in a technological and secular civilization need the ability to distinguish sharply, to think critically, and to judge wisely. Dordt College must provide the kind of insight that enables Christians to carry out their tasks effectively in a complicated world.

So, such insight is not merely theoretical. While Christian insight reflects an understanding of the structure and workings of God’s created order, it includes other dimensions as well: the practical ability to carry out one’s task in loving obedience and service, and the desire to function effectively as a kingdom citizen.
A Christian Curriculum  Central to the implementation of the educational task of Dordt College is the curriculum, the basic means for transmitting serviceable insight.

Those fields of investigation that focus on the structure of the created order form the backbone of education at Dordt College. A core curriculum of various academic disciplines, such as language, natural science, and social science, make up the foundation of every student’s education at Dordt College.

Students at Dordt are also required to study history, philosophy, and contemporary problems in order to gain insight into how mankind has responded to God’s call to service within his creation. Through this requirement, students are challenged to discern the spirits of the age and to work for genuine reformation in culture and society.

Dordt seeks to provide insight into the nature and demands of the various vocations and professions. So majors and pre-professional programs form another essential part of the curriculum.

And, throughout the curriculum, students are helped to develop the analytic, communicative, artistic, and physical skills that are essential for effective Christian service.

Education for the Whole Person  The non-curricular aspects of the college also play a vital role in the implementation of the educational task of Dordt College. Dordt, therefore, seeks to provide a wide range of extracurricular opportunities that develop and enhance serviceable insight.

Dordt College cannot count itself truly successful if its graduates possess knowledge and skill, yet lack the desire to carry out their tasks in service and loving obedience. The college works to foster this attitude by promoting social and devotional activities. Such activities are not considered mere additions to the academic task; Dordt College attempts to integrate them into a total pattern of curricular and extracurricular activity, all of which provide the student with serviceable insight.

The History

Dordt College had its beginning in 1937 with the circulation among Midwestern Christian Reformed Churches of proposals and recommendations regarding the establishment of a Christian college. World War II put an end to these discussions; however, after the war, the movement gained new impetus due to the critical shortage of qualified teachers for Christian schools in the area.

The college was organized in 1953 as the Midwest Christian Junior College. Under this name, instruction began in September 1955 with 35 students and five faculty members. In 1956 the name of the college was changed to Dordt College.

In 1961 the decision was made to expand to a four-year college. In September 1963 the junior class was added, and in 1965 the first class of students received the B.A. degree.

Dordt College grew rapidly in the '60s and '70s. By 1965 enrollment had topped 500 and continued growing steadily to a peak enrollment of 1218 by 1978. In the same period the campus grew from one to more than a dozen buildings. Today Dordt enrolls around 1200 students and occupies a well-equipped, 45-acre campus.

Dordt also has expanded its offerings over the years. Founded primarily to train teachers, Dordt was graduating students in a number of the liberal arts by the late 1960s. In 1969, the first courses in business administration were offered, marking a move toward combining a “liberal” education
with “practical” instruction. Others that followed this precedent were agriculture, engineering, and social work. The current curriculum includes more than 40 programs, taught by more than 70 faculty members.

**Accreditation**

Dordt College is accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools as a four-year, bachelor-degree-granting institution. Dordt’s NCA accreditation dates from 1971, with the most recent renewal in 1991. The college also gained NCA approval in 1994 to offer a graduate program leading to the master of education degree.

The Iowa Department of Education has approved Dordt’s program of teacher education. Graduates of the teacher education program are recommended for the first level of licensure granted by the state of Iowa. Approval has also been granted to offer a graduate program leading to endorsement in elementary education curriculum.

The Dordt College social work program has been accredited since 1986 by the Council on Social Work Education.

The Dordt College engineering major was accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology in 1991. The engineering science major has not been examined or accredited by ABET.

The college is also approved to train veterans under Public Law 550, war orphans under Public Law 634, and students from foreign countries.

**Policy of Nondiscrimination**

The commitment of Dordt College to nondiscrimination on the basis of age, color, disability, gender, national or ethnic origin, or race in the administration of its admissions, education, and employment policies is consistent with the requirements of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the 1972 Education Amendments, Section 504 of the Vocational Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Iowa Civil Rights Act of 1965. Inquiries concerning compliance should be directed to the vice president for business affairs at the business office, 712-722-6010.
The Campus

Location

The Dordt College campus is located in Sioux Center, Iowa, a prosperous, rapidly growing community in northwest Iowa. Sioux Center is situated on Highway 75, 45 miles north of Sioux City, Iowa, and 55 miles southeast of Sioux Falls, South Dakota.

Facilities

The Classroom Complex   As indicated by its name, the classroom complex is home to many of the facilities for the academic program: a 200-seat lecture hall, several classrooms of various sizes, a language lab, the New World Theatre and theatre arts shop, business machine labs, and faculty offices. The newest section of the building is the computer center, housing faculty offices, several classrooms, and over 60 of the college’s computer terminals.

The classroom complex also accommodates the offices of the president, college advancement, business affairs, and graduate education, the media center, and the print shop.

B.J. Haan Auditorium/Music Center   The B.J. Haan Auditorium/Music Center was completed in 1979. The music building houses rehearsal rooms and studios for all of the musical organizations on campus, as well as vocal and instrumental practice rooms and music faculty
The Campus Facilities

offices. The B.J. Haan Auditorium, which is used for chapel services, concerts, organ recitals, and other events, seats approximately 1500 people and contains a large, beautiful Casavant pipe organ. The mezzanine of the B.J. Haan Auditorium accommodates the offices of the Studies Institute, the vice president for academic affairs, the associate academic dean, the registrar, and an art gallery.

The Art/Admissions Building  The art/admissions building was built in 1962. The art facilities include two large studios and offices for the art department. Other offices accommodate the directors of admissions and financial aid and the admissions counselors for the college. The building also houses the offices of the foreign language department.

The Library  The library, completed in the fall of 1966 with an addition completed in 1978, provides space for over 130,000 holdings, seating for 350 students, librarians’ offices, reference section, periodicals section including microforms, learning resource center, reading areas, and conference rooms. The building also houses a Dutch archives collection. The library features a variety of computer applications, including the OCLC system for cataloging materials, database searching, and inter-library loan; an on-line catalog replacing the card catalog; on-line periodical indices; and CD-ROM reference sources.

The Academic Skills Center moved into the lower level of the library in the fall of 1996. The center includes offices for the ASK Center Director, the Coordinator of Academic Services for Minority and International Students, and the Coordinator of Services for Students with Disabilities, as well as a number of tutoring stations and individual testing areas.

Science and Technology Center  The original natural sciences building was completed in 1968 with additions in 1978, 1982, and 1990 more than doubling the available space. The building incorporates a greenhouse, 120- and 180-seat lecture halls, general use classrooms, faculty offices, and special facilities for the agriculture, biology, engineering, and physical science departments. Agriculture facilities include animal science and agronomy labs, a surgery, and a live animal room. The biology department has at its disposal numerous laboratories of varying sizes, including an electron microscope lab. The engineering wing incorporates labs for mechanical engineering, electronics, electrical engineering, and computer-aided design. Large and small laboratories for organic and physical chemistry, and two physics laboratories are available to students in the physical sciences.

The Commons  The first section of the Commons was completed in 1964. Wings were added in 1966, 1969, and 1979. The building has complete facilities for serving all meals to students living in the dormitories, in the residence halls, and in college-approved private housing.

Radio/Communications Center  The facilities of radio station KDCR-FM include a master control room, a production studio, a classroom-studio, an announcer’s booth, administrative offices, an engineer’s workroom, record and tape library, a transmitter, and newswire services.

The Recreation Complex  The recreation complex provides a wide range of fitness and recreation opportunities for the Dordt College community and local residents. It also is home to the health, physical education, and recreation (HPER) department. The building combines the original college gymnasium, which seats 2500 spectators, with approximately 85,000 sq. ft. of new and
remodeled space completed in 1997. In addition to the gymnasium used for intercollegiate competition, the recreation complex incorporates three additional courts, adaptable for basketball, volleyball, tennis, etc; a 200-meter rubberized track, along with space for field events; three racquetball courts; spacious rooms for weightlifting and exercise equipment; a golf simulation room; training and locker facilities; and classrooms and HPER faculty offices.

The Student Union Building  The SUB serves as a social and recreational center for the college community. The ground level contains a student lounge/art gallery area. In addition, the main floor contains a coffee shop, the college bookstore, mail facilities, information center, the offices of the campus pastor and the director of residence life, and the college switchboard.

On the lower level is a four-lane bowling alley, billiard and ping-pong tables, a darkroom, student publications offices, the vice president for student affairs’ office, and the counseling and placement offices.

Astronomical Observatory  An astronomical observatory is located on campus southeast of the Science Building. Its principle telescopes are 8-inch and 16-inch aperture Newtonian reflectors. Smaller, portable telescopes are also available. These instruments are available to students taking astronomy and physical science courses, and to the whole college community when unusual objects and events are visible in the night sky. In addition to educational programs, research on planets, satellites, comets, and variable stars is undertaken at the Dordt College Observatory.

The Residence Halls  
West Hall  was built in 1964 and houses 160 students.

North Hall,  completed in 1966, serves male students and is equipped to accommodate 200.

East Hall  was completed in 1970 to provide housing for 200 women.

East Campus Apartments  The apartment complex includes six buildings housing 288 students. Four of the buildings each have eight three-bedroom apartments that are equipped for cooking and two of the buildings have eight three-bedroom apartments with no cooking facilities. Each apartment building is equipped with laundry facilities.

Southview Apartments  This building has 28 cooking apartments housing a total of 168 students. Six students reside in each apartment. Computer rooms, lounge areas, laundry facilities, a community room, and an exercise/recreation room complement the living areas.

Agriculture Stewardship Center  Two miles north of the college, the ASC includes 160 acres of farmland used for production, crop testing, and research. Present facilities at the center include a free-stall and tie-stall barn, research barn, milking parlor, and replacement barn. In addition, agriculture students have access to facilities for swine and cattle production and research.

Recreational Facilities  In addition to on-campus recreational facilities, students have access to municipal facilities, including the Sandy Hollow nine-hole golf course and swimming area, a football/track stadium, parks, and an indoor swimming pool adjacent to campus.
Notice of Accessibility for Students with Disabilities

Dordt College is committed to offering equal access to people with disabilities. In compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), Dordt does not exclude otherwise qualified persons with disabilities, solely by reason of the disability, nor are persons with disabilities denied the benefits of these programs or subjected to discrimination. Equal access includes the accessibility of programs or activities and the learning environment.

Although certain facilities are not fully accessible to people with physical disabilities, Dordt College does adhere to the accessibility standard for existing facilities, which states that the recipient’s program or activity, when reviewed in its entirety, must be readily accessible to people with physical disabilities. Dordt College may meet this standard through such means as reassignment of classes or other services to accessible locations, redesigning of equipment, assignment of aides, alteration of existing facilities, and construction of new accessible facilities. Dordt College is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are sufficient to comply with the accessibility standard described above.

The student with a disability is responsible to contact the Coordinator of Services for Students with Disabilities (CSSD) in order to initiate services. This contact should be made 6 months before the start of the semester of admission or as early as possible to ensure the accessibility of classrooms and housing and the availability of auxiliary aids. Students will be asked to provide appropriate documentation of the disability. On the basis of the documentation, reasonable accommodations needed to offer equal access are implemented on a case by case basis; therefore, the documentation is most useful if it is no more than three years old. Reasonable accommodations may not lower course standards or alter degree requirements, but they give students with disabilities an equal opportunity to learn and demonstrate their abilities.
As a Christian institution, Dordt College aspires to be a community of faculty and students committed to the study and evaluation of the various branches of learning in the light of the Bible, God’s infallible Word. The life of this community has both its academic and social aspects, and in both of these all members of the Dordt College community seek to glorify the triune God.

In accordance with the Christian aim of Dordt College, students are expected to express the Christian faith positively in their general conduct and lifestyle. It is not the purpose or intention of Dordt College to lay down minute regulations for the daily conduct of its students. By their applications for admission, students certify that they intend to live according to the Christian aims and policies of the college. Though admission to Dordt College is the rightful privilege of its constituency, that privilege may be readily withdrawn should the student fail to maintain proper standards of conduct or scholarship.

Students are expected to attend church services each Sunday. Students who are not able to attend their home church must select one of the local churches as their church home.

Chapel exercises are held twice each week to provide opportunity for students and faculty to join in meditation upon the Word of God. All students are expected to attend chapel exercises regularly, not out of compulsion, but out of recognition of the need for spiritual refreshment and sharing.

Each school year begins with the college retreat at Lake Okoboji. This is followed throughout the year by Bible study groups, lecture series, mid-week worship, residence hall devotions, etc. Recognizing the importance of the spiritual aspect of student life, the college also provides pastoral counseling for students. Members of the Student Services staff meet with and help students regarding questions and problems that may be troubling them. Thus, the college seeks to maintain and develop a vibrant spiritual climate on campus in the context of which the work of Christian scholarship may be effectively carried on.

**Student Activities**

**Student Government**  Student Forum is the student government organization on the Dordt College campus. It represents the student body and helps all students fulfill their office. Student Forum consists of 18 students—three from each class and six at large. Each of these students serves on a faculty/student committee and participates in the major decision-making processes of Dordt College. Student Forum meets bi-weekly to discuss issues of concern to the Dordt College community.
Athletics  Dordt College is a member of the National Association of Inter-collegiate Athletics (NAIA) and the South Dakota-Iowa Conference (SDIC). As a member of the NAIA, Dordt College teams are eligible for post-season tournament play. Dordt plays a full schedule of games with colleges in Iowa, Minnesota, South Dakota, and Nebraska. Intercollegiate competition for men is scheduled in baseball, basketball, cross country, golf, soccer, tennis, and track. Competition for women is scheduled in basketball, cross country, soccer, softball, tennis, track, and volleyball.

Intramurals  A year-round program of intramural sports gives all students an opportunity to take part in recreational activities, both competitive and non-competitive. The intramural program is planned and supervised by the student intramural council. Recreation is provided through such activities as badminton, basketball, bowling, softball, volleyball, racquetball, soccer, golf, floor hockey, sand volleyball, and pool.

Club Sports  Students have also organized a number of sports clubs that supplement the regular program; some allow for intercollegiate competition. The following list is an example of the types of club sports which have been organized in previous years:

- Bicycling
- Soccer
- Hockey
- Volleyball
- Indoor Soccer
- Men’s Water Polo

Additional clubs may be organized as student interest demands. The club sports program is supervised by the Student Activities Committee.

Clubs  A number of clubs are organized to provide outlets for students with special interests. All clubs must receive Student Activities Committee approval.

List of Active Clubs as of May 7, 1997

- Agriculture Club
- Carpe Regem (Chess Club)
- Community Outreach Program
- Dance Club
- F.A.C.T. (Future Active Christian Teachers)
- Hilarious Club
- IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers)
- PLIA (Putting Love Into Action)
- Shamar (Earth Keeping)
- Theatre Club
- Water Polo

- ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers)
- Republican Club
- Computer Club
- EMT Club
- FBE (Future Business Executives)
- Hockey
- Indoor Soccer
- Outdoor Soccer
- K-ICE (Radio)
- SUB Club
- Men’s Volleyball

Social Activities  The college schedules many social activities throughout the year. Students are encouraged to participate in campus activities as an important part of college life.

In addition to club activities, athletics, and musical activities, a number of social events are planned by various groups. Students are encouraged to attend the fine arts festivals, the college-sponsored travelogue series, the annual music festival, the Christmas banquet, talent extravaganza, Spring Fling Festival, or many of the other school activities organized by the student representatives.

Several dramatic productions are given each year. All students who wish to participate are
encouraged to audition. Opportunity is also given to participate in other forensic activities.

**Musical Activities** Vocal and instrumental groups are available at Dordt College to contribute to the social and cultural life of the individual and to offer opportunity for professional training and credit toward graduation.

**Chorale**—All new students, as well as upperclassmen, may audition for membership in the Chorale, an organization that studies representative choral literature and performs several local concerts each year.

**Concert Band**—Band members, chosen by audition, study representative symphonic band literature, perform several local concerts each year and tour regularly.

**Concert Choir**—Each year, the Concert Choir presents a number of local concerts and makes an extended tour. Membership in the choir is open by audition.

**Ensembles**—Ensembles and small groups are organized each year to study ensemble literature, and adequate opportunity is provided for performance.

**Orchestra**—Students may audition for membership in the Orchestra at the beginning of the school year. The Orchestra performs local concerts each year and makes periodic tours.

**Student Publications**

*Dordt College Diamond*, the school newspaper, published biweekly by the students.

*The Signet*, an annual student publication—issued in the summer.

*The Canon*, the creative literary publication in the arts.

**Student Services**

**Counseling** Counseling services are offered to the Dordt community as a program of the Office of Student Services. These services are designed to promote and enhance responsible academic activity and to meet the individual counseling needs of the community. Trained counseling personnel are available to assist students with their social, emotional, spiritual, and vocational needs.

The career development staff provides assistance for students searching for careers by helping them recognize their own resources and talents and by exploring with them the variety of careers available. In the student services office, a resource reference area is available with a wide selection of career information.

In addition to individual counseling, the counseling staff provides classes and workshops dealing with career development, college living, personal growth, and life enrichment. Referral services to off-campus agencies are also available through the counseling staff.

**Job Placement Assistance** Formal placement services are provided for all students graduating with either a four-year or two-year degree. The career development office assists in arranging on- and off-campus interviews and maintains student placement records. The services available to the student include resume writing, job application procedures, interviewing skills information, and job vacancy listings.

Students who plan to use the placement services should notify the career development office early in the first semester to complete a set of placement credentials.
Housing

All unmarried students who are not 22 years of age by August 31, 1997 are required to live in Dordt College housing unless they live at home with a parent or guardian. Those students who wish to live with other relatives must receive approval from the vice president for student affairs prior to making other arrangements for housing. The student personnel committee may grant exceptions to this general policy where circumstances make it advisable. All requests for exceptions must be presented in writing to the vice president for student affairs prior to the academic year.

Rooms for incoming freshmen and transfer students are reserved in advance upon receipt of the $100 tuition deposit. Rooms for returning upperclassmen are reserved in advance upon receipt of $100. This deposit will be applied to the first semester’s rent and is non-refundable and non-transferable. All students who register for the first time at Dordt must pay a $100 security deposit at registration. This deposit must be maintained at $100 during the student’s residence on campus. This fee will be refunded when the student terminates residence at Dordt College if no excessive wear has been sustained, and there are no outstanding bills due the college.

While the college is responsible for housing all unmarried students, such students do have a measure of choice in regard to room and roommates. However, the college reserves the right to make housing adjustments when necessary. Because the college is unable to provide on-campus married student housing, married students are expected to make their own housing arrangements. Information about available apartments for married students can be obtained from student services.

Housing Regulations

Rooms are furnished with necessary articles of furniture, such as beds, mattresses, desks, chairs, and dressers. Students provide their own blankets, linens, bedspread, pillows, towels, and wash cloths. The student, by applying for a room and paying a deposit, obligates himself or herself to college housing for the entire year or for such portion of the year as he or she may attend Dordt College. Each room contract terminates at 3:00 p.m. following the last day of examinations. Students must be out of their residence by that time.

The charges set by the college do not include the Christmas and spring vacation periods. During these vacations the dining hall and the residence halls are closed. The college encourages students to either go home or to a friend’s home during these vacation periods. Students who do not live in or near Sioux Center may make arrangements to pay an extra fee to stay in the East Campus Apartments over breaks.

Rooms of students on and off campus are open for college inspection at any time. The student is held responsible for any damage to his or her room, residence complex, or furnishings. Each residence hall is under the supervision of a community advisor and resident assistants. Students are responsible to the community advisor, and they are expected to abide by all college-determined housing regulations in addition to those listed in this catalog. For a more complete statement of policies regarding student housing and student conduct, see the Defender, the student handbook.

Meals

All students, except married students and those assigned to light housekeeping apartments, are required to take their meals at the college dining hall unless exempted by the college. Regular cooking is not permitted in the college residence halls.
Admissions

Freshman Admissions

Regular General Admission

Regular general admission for all freshman students is determined by the director of admissions after the following items have been received:

1. A completed Dordt College application for admission and a non-refundable $25.00 application fee.
2. A high school transcript showing the following:
   a. A minimum of 17 units of credit. A subject pursued for one school year of 36 weeks with five class periods is equivalent to one unit. At least ten units must be from subjects listed under the "recommended high school program" (below).
   b. A cumulative GPA of 2.25 on a 4.0 scale or a cumulative GPA of 2.0 and an ACT composite score of 19 or above.
   c. A college-preparatory course of study with:
      - 3 years (minimum) of English,
      - 2 years (minimum) of mathematics (must be in algebra and/or geometry),
      - 1/2 year of word processing/keyboarding.

Conditional Admission

Students who do not meet one or more of the above requirements for admission may be granted conditional admission, if warranted by the total academic record of the student. Conditional admission will require the following:

1. A limit of 14 credits for the first semester of attendance.
2. Testing during the orientation period.
3. A contract approved by the Academic Skills Center director, which may include developmental courses or workshops.

Recommended High School Program

The type of courses and program which students select in high school will affect how well they adjust to college work. Ideally they should take the following:

English/Language Arts .............. 4 years
Mathematics .......................... 3 years (one year of algebra, one year of geometry, one year of advanced algebra or advanced mathematics; four years of mathematics is recommended for students considering majors in mathematics, computer science, engineering, physics, and other science programs.)
Admissions

Science. ........................... 2 years (including biology, chemistry, or physics; three years of science is recommended for students considering majors or programs in science; pre-nursing and agriculture students should take chemistry.)

Social Science...................... 2 years

Foreign Language. ............... 2 years (Three years would complete the college’s foreign language requirement.)

Word Processing/Keyboarding. . . 1/2 year

Elective ............................. 3 1/2 years (college preparatory courses from areas listed above)

Nondiscrimination Policy

Dordt College's commitment to nondiscrimination on the basis of age, color, disability, gender, national or ethnic origin, or race includes nondiscriminatory access to college programs and activities and treatment therein. Inquiries should be directed to the vice president for academic affairs.

Making Application

Application for admission should be made well in advance of the semester a student wishes to enter Dordt College. To make a formal application for admission, candidates should write to the director of admissions requesting application forms.

Students will be considered for admission after they have submitted the following official forms:
  1. Application for admission with $25.00 fee.
  2. Transcript of high school record.

Accepted students are to deposit $100.00 toward tuition within 21 days of the acceptance date. The tuition deposit serves as a declaration of intent to enroll and reserves housing. The $100.00 is credited to the student’s account at registration. It is refundable until May 1 if requested in writing.

Entrance Test

Applicants for admission are also required to submit the results of the ACT or SAT. Applicants who are not able to take the ACT or SAT may be considered for admission but will be required to take the ACT after enrollment.

Notification of Admission

As soon as the required forms have been received they will be evaluated by the director of admissions. Admission will be granted as follows:

General Admission—Students whose records indicate that they are able to pursue college work are granted general admission.

Conditional Admission—Students whose records indicate that they might have serious difficulty pursuing college work are granted conditional admission.
Readmission

Former students who seek readmission must contact the admissions office and fill out a readmission form.

Transfer Admissions

Students who have attended another accredited institution of collegiate rank may be considered for admission with advanced standing. College credits presented by transfer students will be evaluated in terms of the quality of the student’s work and the relationship of the subject matter to the Dordt curriculum. A minimum grade of C- is required in each course to receive credit. Students who plan to transfer to Dordt College are encouraged to contact the registrar as soon as possible so that course planning may take place and optimal use of courses and credits will occur. A maximum of 61 semester hours of academic credit is granted to graduates of community colleges. Transfer credits are evaluated by the registrar. Admission to advanced standing does not exempt a student from meeting the specified requirements for graduation from Dordt College.

After the application materials have been evaluated, students will receive notification of credits accepted, student classification, and academic status. Student classification and academic status are assigned following the policies governing all students at Dordt College.

Regular General Admission

Regular general admission for transfer students is determined by the director of admissions after the following items have been received:

1. A completed Dordt College application for admission and a non-refundable $25.00 application fee.
2. A high school transcript.
3. An official college transcript. Transfer candidates must request that the registrar at each collegiate institution attended forward an official transcript; transcripts submitted by the candidate are not acceptable. The college transcript must show a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above for regular general admission.
4. ACT or SAT results.

Conditional Admission

Students who do not meet all the minimum academic requirements for admission may be granted conditional admission, if warranted by the total academic record of the student. Conditional admission may require the following:

1. A contract approved by the Academic Skills Center director, which may include developmental courses or workshops.
2. A limit of 14 credits for the first semester of attendance.

Approval for and status of admission is decided by the director of admissions in consultation with the academic policies committee.
Special Students

Students who do not plan to follow a prescribed course of study leading to a degree may register as special students for such courses as they are able to pursue with profit on the basis of their qualifications.

Permission to register as a special student must be obtained from the associate academic dean.

Admission of International and ESL Students

All international (with the exception of Canadians) and ESL students are required to take the Entrance Interview for International and ESL students during freshman orientation. This interview serves to evaluate the students' previous educational experience and to ensure their introduction to the type of education program given at Dordt College. Furthermore, the results of this interview will determine whether or not an international or ESL student will be required to take ESL courses.

Academic Support for Students with Special Needs

Dordt College makes available academic support for students with special learning needs such as sensory impairments, physical and health problems, and learning disabilities. For more information contact the Coordinator of Services for Students with Disabilities (CSSD).

Students who believe that they need academic support should notify the CSSD as soon as possible. Ideally, this should occur during the application process. Accepted applicants will be asked to provide relevant assessment information so that appropriate academic support can be planned. If prior assessment information is not available or is more than three years old, the applicant will be encouraged to have such an assessment done. This type of assessment can usually be obtained in the student's school district, at no cost, if the student is currently enrolled in a K-12 school.

Students who request academic accommodations after they have enrolled as students at Dordt College will also be asked to provide assessment information that confirms the existence of the special need (e.g., learning disability). Where such assessment information is not available, the student will be encouraged to have appropriate assessment performed.

Registration

Registration takes place at the beginning of each semester. Students will be sent instructions and appointments several weeks prior to the registration dates.

Registration is not completed until tuition and fees have been partially paid. A late registration fee is charged if registration is not completed on the designated registration day each semester.
Finances

Expenses
The cost of attending Dordt College is kept as reasonable as possible. Tuition covers only a part of the cost of education. Each student receives the benefit of finances obtained from individual gifts, church offerings, and denominational ministry shares.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Per Semester</th>
<th>Per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time</td>
<td>$5650</td>
<td>$11,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time, per credit*</td>
<td>475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing, per credit (8-11 credits per semester)</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per credit (1-7 credits per semester)</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>senior citizens, per credit</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer courses, per credit*</td>
<td>475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students taking 1-7 credit hours or summer courses will receive a part-time student grant or summer student grant of $238 per credit hour.

Room and Board
Residence hall room
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Per Semester</th>
<th>Per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apartments, without housekeeping facilities</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with housekeeping facilities</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>1860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board—dining hall, 21 meals per week</td>
<td>815</td>
<td>1630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 meals per week</td>
<td>765</td>
<td>1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 meals per week</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Per Semester</th>
<th>Per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Activity Fee*</td>
<td>$75</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late registration</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security deposit**</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music lessons, individual</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Activity fee—See page 21
**Security Deposit—See Page 21
Medical insurance (see page 22)
- student: $299
- student/spouse: 1049
- student/child: 1349
- student/spouse/child: 2099

Service charge for returned checks
- U.S. checks: 12
- Canadian checks: 24

Activity Fee
Items included: athletic events, co-curricular activities, game room, graduation fee, intramurals, medical care fee, movies, music rentals (tux, formals, instruments), placement fee, yearbook, student teaching, technology fee, transcripts, vehicle registration, recreation complex use.

Items excluded: ACT testing, banquets, club-sponsored events, dances, financial aid fees, matriculation fee, music lessons, occupational testing, retreat, Talent Extravaganza, theatre arts activities, travelogues.

Security Deposit
All students who register for the first time at Dordt must pay a $100 security deposit at registration. This deposit must be maintained at $100 for the length of the student’s attendance at Dordt. This deposit will be refunded when the student terminates attendance at Dordt if no fines have been levied (for things such as parking, overdue library books, room damage) and there are no outstanding bills due the college (for things such as tuition and telephone).

Payment of Accounts
Charges for tuition, room and board, and fees are due and payable at the beginning of each semester. A finance charge of .75% per month (9% annual percentage rate, accrued monthly) is charged on all unpaid accounts. For the convenience of students and parents wishing to pay their college expenses in installments, a deferred payment plan is offered.

Accounts must be paid in full by December 10 for fall semester and April 10 for spring semester. Students may not validate their registration for a new academic term if their account balance is not paid in full. The college will withhold transcripts and grade reports until accounts are paid in full.

Related Expenses
When determining the amount of financial assistance necessary, Dordt College includes the average cost of books, travel, and personal expenses. Depending on the student’s grade level and chosen major, the cost of books ranges from $300 to $600 per year. Travel expenses vary from $400 to $1700, depending on the number of times the student goes home, the distance of the student’s home from the college, and the mode of transportation used. Personal expenses range from $700 to $1700, depending on the student’s lifestyle.

Part-Time Adult Learner Program
Dordt College has established a special financial aid program for the adult learner. To be eligible for the program, students must be 25 years of age prior to the first day of classes and classified as a part-time student.

Dordt College part-time student grants may reduce tuition by as much as three-fourths the regular part-time rate. The rate per credit is based on the number of credits a student has previously earned, either at Dordt or another institution, and the number of credits in which the student is currently enrolled. Adult learners may also be eligible for state or federal loans and financial aid.
Students should consult the associate academic dean to determine their eligibility for the program and the registrar for evaluation of transfer credit.

**Student Medical Insurance**  A hospital/medical insurance policy is available to all full-time students. Premiums, listed above, cover the 12-month period from August 20 to August 19. Plans are also available for married couples and families. If a student does not wish to participate in the plan, proof of alternate insurance coverage is required. All international students, except those from Canada, are required to purchase medical insurance. Additional information is available from the student services office.

**Refund/Repayment Policy**  The refund policy applies when a student fails to complete the enrollment period for which he/she has been charged. When a student withdraws, drops out, or is dismissed for disciplinary or academic reasons, this policy will apply.

The effective date used to calculate the student's refund or repayment is on the student's official college withdrawal form. It is the student's responsibility to initiate the completion of the form in the student services or registrar's office. Upon receipt of the completed, approved withdrawal form, the business office will calculate the refund.

**Institutional Schedule**  The institutional schedule shall apply to all students, with the exception of students who are in their first semester of attendance at Dordt College, who will be subject to the pro-rata schedule.

The institutional refund schedule allows for charges to be adjusted or prorated based on the following:
100% of refundable charges if withdrawal is on or before first day of class.
90% of refundable charges if withdrawal is on or before second Friday in enrollment period.
70% of refundable charges if withdrawal is on or before third Friday in enrollment period.
50% of refundable charges if withdrawal is on or before fourth Friday in enrollment period.
25% of refundable charges if withdrawal is on or before eighth Friday in enrollment period.
0% of refundable charges if withdrawal after eighth Friday in enrollment period.

**Pro-Rata Schedule**  The pro-rata schedule that follows applies only to students who are in their first semester of attendance at Dordt College:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Withdrawal:</th>
<th>1st day of class</th>
<th>100% of refundable institutional charges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On or before</td>
<td>1st week</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During</td>
<td>2nd week</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd week</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th week</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5th week</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6th week</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7th week</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8th week</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9th week</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10th week</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>after 10th week</td>
<td>no refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Refund Calculations  For purposes of refund calculations, the following are considered “refundable” costs: tuition, room, and activity fees. Board will be refunded pro-rataably on a weekly basis. All other fees and charges are nonrefundable.

The refund will be calculated as follows:
1) Multiply total refundable institutional charges by the percentage the school is entitled to retain. (100% minus refund percentage from institutional or pro-rata schedule, whichever is applicable).
2) Subtract the unpaid charges.
3) This equals the amount of money paid to refundable institutional charges that the college will keep.
4) The remainder will be refunded to financial aid sources and/or the student.
5) Any portion of the refund that is to be returned to the student will be applied to any unpaid charges. The college may also bill the student for remaining unpaid charges.

The business office will make available upon request the worksheet used to calculate each individual’s refund as well as examples of the application of this policy.

For students who have received financial aid for the period of enrollment through Pell Grants, Stafford Loans, Perkins Loans, or Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants, or whose parents received a PLUS loan, the following section is also applicable.

Title IV Recipients  In accordance with federal regulations governing Title IV financial aid programs, the business office will determine whether total or partial refund/repayment of financial aid funds may be due when a student withdraws from the college.

“Refund” refers to money paid toward school charges that must be returned to financial aid sources and/or the student; “repayment” is the amount of cash disbursed to the student for non-institutional costs that must be repaid to the Title IV programs.

If a student’s unpaid charges are greater than or equal to the amount the school may retain, all Title IV funds (except Federal Work-Study) paid for institutional charges must be returned to the Department of Education. This may result in the student owing the college funds despite the fact that they previously expected the assistance of federal financial aid.

Aid that must be refunded or repaid will be restored to the various financial aid programs in the following sequence, to the extent of the aid from each source:
1) Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan Program*
2) Subsidized Federal Stafford Loan Program*
3) Federal PLUS Loan Program*
4) Federal Perkins Loan Program
5) Federal Pell Grant Program
6) Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) Program
7) Any other Title IV Program
8) Other federal, state, private, or institutional student financial assistance programs
9) The student

*not applicable to repayment situation

Students owing repayments to Title IV programs will not be allowed to register and transcripts will be held. Additionally, students who fail to satisfy refund/repayment requirements are ineligible to receive further support from Title IV federal aid programs.
Financial Aid

In addition to the extensive scholarship program, which is based on superior academic potential and performance, Dordt College has a complete program of financial assistance for students demonstrating financial need. Types of financial assistance available include grants, loans, work, and other special programs outlined below.

At Dordt, 95 percent of the student body receives some type of financial aid. Regardless of your income, the only way to know if you qualify is to apply. Financial aid applications may be obtained by writing or calling the financial aid office.

All United States citizens who wish to apply for financial aid must submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Supplementary information may be requested through additional forms, including the Dordt College Supplemental Data Form. All Canadian citizens who wish to apply for financial aid must submit the Canadian Financial Aid Form from Dordt College. All necessary forms may be obtained by writing or calling the financial aid office at Dordt College.

**Dordt College Grants**   Dordt College makes grants available to students in the following groups. In most cases, no financial aid application is necessary.

**Alumni Grant**   Full-time students whose mother and/or father are alumni (attended full-time at least two semesters) are eligible for this annual $300 grant.

**Canadian Exchange Rate Grant**   Dordt College provides an exchange rate grant to Canadian students to offset the loss they may incur when paying college accounts in Canadian dollars. For all other expenses (books, personal spending, etc.) students may exchange money through the business office at the current bank exchange rate.

**Distance Grant**   All full-time students are eligible. This grant is based on mileage from the student’s permanent residence to Dordt College. Two semesters of continuous local residence will change the distance grant status unless the student regularly returns to his or her former residence for summer employment or continues to be legally dependent on his or her parents. The mileage scale is based on concentric circles around Sioux Center.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>miles</th>
<th>annual amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 - 300</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301 - 600</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 - 800</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801 - 1000</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 1000</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Institutional Grant**   All full-time students who are members of supporting churches or denominations, or are graduates of Christian high schools receive this annual $250 grant-in-aid.

**International Tuition Grant**   Students from countries other than the United States and Canada may be eligible to receive this grant from Dordt College to help defray costs. Students whose parents are foreign missionaries also may be eligible. The “Foreign Student Financial Aid Application,” must be completed in order to determine need and be considered for this grant.

**Grants**

**Federal Pell Grant**   The Federal Pell Grant Program makes funds available to the most needy students. Grants range from $400 to $2700, and application is made by completing the FAFSA. This program is available to United States citizens.
Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant  The purpose of this program is to provide non-repayable grants to students who, because of exceptional financial need on the part of their family, would be unable to attend college without such assistance. Students who are citizens of the United States are eligible. Grants will range from $200 to $4000 per year. This grant is renewable each year up to four years as long as the student continues to make satisfactory progress and his/her financial situation does not change.

Heritage 21 Grant  This grant is provided by the college to all students, regardless of citizenship, who have financial need that cannot be met with other grant programs. Grants range from $200 to $3000 per year.

Century Need-Based Scholarship  This is a combination grant/scholarship program. Two criteria must be met: good grades and financial need. This scholarship ranges from $200 to $2000. There are limited funds under this program and the money will be disbursed very selectively. Not every good student with high need will receive these funds.

Loans

Perkins Loan  This program provides long-term loans to students who are citizens of the United States. Applicants must show financial need to be eligible. No interest is charged on the loan while the student is in college. The loan may be repaid over a period of ten years with a minimum repayment of $120 quarterly required. Interest is at the rate of 5% per year. Repayment may be deferred while a borrower is serving in the Armed Forces, with the Peace Corps, or VISTA. Repayment is also deferred for as long as a borrower is enrolled at an institution of higher education and is carrying at least a half-time work load.

Heritage 21 Loan  This loan is provided by the college to all students with need, regardless of citizenship. No interest is charged while the student is enrolled as a full-time student at Dordt College or at another recognized college or university. Interest will begin four months after and principal payments will begin six months after the last month of attendance at Dordt or at another recognized college or university, with a maximum deferment of five years allowed for attendance at another institution. Interest rates on funds borrowed will vary according to the number of years of study completed at Dordt. For a student who has completed four years of study the interest will be three percent; three years, four percent; two years, five percent; and one year, seven percent. All loans must be repaid within ten years from the time of the last month of attendance as described above. Minimum payments will be $50 per month and will be payable to the business office at Dordt College.

Federal Stafford Loan  This loan is available to students who demonstrate financial need and are United States citizens. A freshman may borrow up to $2625 per year. A sophomore may borrow up to $3500 per year. A junior or senior may borrow up to $5500 per year. Repayment of a Federal Stafford Loan begins six months after leaving school. Until repayment begins, no interest is charged on the loan. Interest rates vary, depending upon the first year the loan was received. The repayment period may be as long as ten years, but a monthly payment of $50 is usually required. Dordt has a preferred lender list through which students receive their Stafford funds. These are the banks the financial aid office knows work well with Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT). With EFT, funds are disbursed to the college within approximately two weeks of applying for the Stafford Loan. Freshmen and new students should be aware that first-time borrowers must be in school for 30 days before funds may be disbursed.

Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan  This loan is similar in most ways to the Federal Stafford Loan (see above paragraph). However, there are two main differences. First, while the government pays the interest on the Federal Stafford Loan, the student must pay the interest on the Federal Unsubsidized Stafford. Second, the Federal Unsubsidized Stafford is not need-based; anyone may apply.
Federal PLUS and Additional Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan  The PLUS loan program allows parents of dependent students to apply for as much as the difference between the cost of attendance and a student’s financial aid. Independent students may apply for an additional Federal Unsubsidized Stafford. Neither loan is need-based, and applications may be obtained from the financial aid office. However, these loans should be used only after all other resources have been considered since interest begins 60 days after the money is disbursed.

Canada Student Loan  The provincial governments have loan programs that may be used by Dordt students. Information and application forms may be secured through your high school or local bank, or by writing to the department of education of your home province.

ALBERTA  Students Finance Board 6th Floor, Sterling Place 9940 - 106 Street Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2V1 Telephone: 403-427-2740

BRITISH COLUMBIA  Student Services Branch Ministry of Skills Training and Labor 2nd floor, 1106 Cook St. Victoria, B.C. V8V 3Z9 Telephone: 604-387-6100

MANIToba  Student Financial Assistance Department of Education Training 693 Taylor Avenue Winnipeg, Manitoba R3M 3T9 Telephone: 204-945-6321 or 1-800-782-0316

NEW BRUNSWICK  Student Services Branch Department of Advanced Education and Labor P.O. Box 6000, 548 York St. Fredericton, N. B. E3B 5H1 Telephone: 506-453-3358

NEWFOUNDLAND  Student Aid Division Department of Education Thomson Student Centre P.O. Box 8700, 3rd floor St. John’s, Newfoundland A1B 4J6 Telephone: 709-729-4235

NOVA SCOTIA  Student Assistance Office Department of Education and Culture P.O. Box 2290, Halifax Central Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3C8 Telephone: 902-424-8240

ONTARIO  Student Awards Branch Ministry of Education and Training Red River Road, 4th Floor Thunder Bay, Ontario P7B 6G9 Telephone: 807-343-3020 or 800-465-3013

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND  Student Aid Division Office of Higher Education Training and Adult Learning P.O. Box 2000 Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island C1A 7N8 Telephone: 902-368-4640

QUEBEC  Direction générale de l’aide financière aux étudiants Ministère de l’éducation 1035 rue de las Chevrotière 21ème étage, Édifice G Québec (Québec) G1R 5A5 Telephone: 418-646-5245 or 1-800-360-2422

SASKATCHEWAN  Student Financial Assistance Saskatchewan Education Room B21, 3085 Albert St. Regina, Saskatchewan S4P 3V5 Telephone: 306-787-5620

Student Employment  Dordt College participates in the Work-Study Program which creates part-time job opportunities for students with financial need. These jobs average seven hours per week.

Students qualify for participation in the Work-Study Program if they are:
1) United States citizens
2) Able to meet job qualifications
3) In need of financial aid
4) Capable of doing good academic work in college
5) Accepted for admission as full-time students in good standing

26
Students with required skills and experiences may qualify for jobs in the following fields: clerical assistant, library assistant, typist, custodial work, instructional assistant, kitchen help, agricultural help, and miscellaneous other campus positions. Application forms must be completed by June 1.

**Work for Institution Program** The college provides employment for students who may not qualify for the federal Work-Study Program, and yet need employment to assist them to pay for college expenses. Application forms must be completed by June 1.

**Special Programs**

**Veterans’ Education Benefits** Dordt College is approved to offer education to students who are eligible for benefits under the terms of the Veterans’ Readjustment Act (Public Law 90-77) or under the War Orphans Bill (Public Law 634). Eligible students should write to their regional Veterans’ Administration Office to obtain the application information.

**Vocational Rehabilitation Benefits** Students who, by reason of physical disabilities, are eligible for benefits under vocational rehabilitation programs should write to the Division of Rehabilitation Education and Service in their state.

**State of Iowa Scholarship Program** The Iowa Legislature has established a state scholarship program for the benefit of Iowa residents attending colleges within the state. These scholarships are based on the financial need and the academic ability of the student and may be used only for tuition and mandatory fees. Application forms and information regarding eligibility for the program are available from Iowa high school counselors.

**State of Iowa Tuition Grant Program** The Iowa Legislature has established a state tuition grant program for the benefit of Iowa residents attending private colleges within the state. These grants are based on financial need and may be used only for educational expenses. Application is made by filing the FAFSA by April 1.

**Scholarship and Loan Programs—Other States** Several states have scholarships or loan programs that may be used at Dordt College. Information on such programs may be obtained from high school counselors.

**Eligibility for Financial Aid**

All freshmen and transfer students who are admitted to Dordt College in good academic standing are eligible for financial aid. Continued eligibility for financial aid is dependent upon both good academic standing and satisfactory progress toward graduation which are monitored at the end of each semester. If either good academic standing or satisfactory progress toward graduation is not attained, a student will be limited to one more semester of financial aid. Likewise, students who are admitted on academic probation, including students readmitted after a period of academic dismissal, will be limited to one semester of financial aid. Students so limited may receive additional semesters of financial aid if they meet both satisfactory progress toward graduation and a minimum semester grade point average specified by the financial aid office in writing.

**Academic Standing** Academic standing is determined by a student’s grade point average. A student is expected to maintain a 2.00 grade point average for graduation. When the cumulative grade point average is below the required minimum GPA for good standing, the student will be placed on academic probation. The minimum GPA levels required to be in good academic standing are these:
A student who receives less than a 1.00 G.P.A. in any given semester is subject to dismissal at the end of the semester, regardless of whether that student has previously been on probation. If no grade points are earned in a given semester the student will be dismissed for academic reasons.

A student who fails to meet the minimum cumulative G.P.A. requirement at the end of a probationary semester will be dismissed from the college. The academic policies committee may, in individual cases, allow a student to continue on probation if that student has met other conditions or criteria set by the committee.

Students are notified by letter when they are placed on probation.

Students are notified immediately if they are at risk for academic dismissal, and are given the option to prepare an appeal.

1. The appeal must be in writing and must be presented at a time set by the registrar.
2. The basis of the appeal must be truly extraordinary circumstances such as serious and documented illness, injury, or family crisis.
3. The appeal must be addressed to the registrar, who will refer it to the academic policies committee for decision.
4. Students readmitted on the basis of an appeal will be on probation and subject to the policy stated above.

A student dismissed for academic reasons may apply for readmission after a lapse of one academic semester.

### Satisfactory Progress

Federal regulations require that students maintain satisfactory progress in order to continue to receive financial aid. Dordt College also requires satisfactory progress for all institutionally controlled financial aid. Poor grades can impinge on a student’s financial resources.

Satisfactory progress toward graduation is defined in terms of successfully completing 12 credits (excluding repeated courses) or 70 percent of credits for which a student is enrolled in a given semester. Minimum percentage successful completion is calculated by dividing the number of successfully completed hours (i.e., those with a grade of A, B, C, D, or P) by the sum of cumulative hours enrolled (including those courses with WP, WF, or F grades and late grades) x 100.

Students receiving financial aid must complete their program within the equivalent of six years of full-time enrollment. If a student transfers to Dordt and has transfer hours applied to a program he or she plans to complete at Dordt, progress will be monitored from the point he or she begins at Dordt. For example, assume a student has 62 hours transferred to Dordt. He or she must still earn 70 percent of each semester’s earned hours to continue to be eligible for federal and state aid. If the student is enrolling full-time (at least 12 hours), this would indicate that the student must complete his or her degree within 2 1/2 years.
If a student loses financial aid eligibility due to consecutive semesters of not making satisfactory progress, the financial aid office will notify the student in writing of the specific procedures and minimum requirements necessary for reinstatement of his or her financial aid for the next semester. There may be instances where a student (if allowed to remain in school by the academic policies committee) will receive no financial aid for a semester until grades can prove that once again the student is making satisfactory academic progress. There may also be a situation where a student is in good academic standing or on academic probation, but will not meet the criteria for financial aid (e.g., a student who received three As and two Fs will not meet the 70% completion requirement even with a cumulative GPA of 2.40 and being considered in good academic standing).

Students may appeal to the director of financial aid the loss of financial aid when there are special circumstances such as illness or death in the family. The director may grant the appeal after consultation with at least two other staff members from the admissions, student services, or academic offices. Students should be aware that only truly extraordinary circumstances will be considered. Appeal requests must be in writing and must include a statement from a member of the admissions, student services or academic office or a faculty advisor. The written appeal documents will be kept in the student’s financial aid file. Should an appeal be granted, the student will be allowed to continue with financial aid for the semester, but will remain in a probation category.

**Scholarships and Grants**

The scholarships listed will be awarded for the 1998-99 academic year. Scholarships are awarded only to full-time students. One-half of the award will be paid each semester.

Scholarship information and application forms can be obtained by writing to the Scholarships Coordinator, Dordt College, Sioux Center, Iowa 51250-1697.

The application deadline for all incoming freshman scholarships is January 15, 1998, unless stated otherwise. February 15, 1998 is the application deadline for all sophomore, junior, and senior scholarships, unless stated otherwise.

**Scholarships for Freshmen Students**

**Dordt College General Scholarships**

**Distinguished Scholar Awards** Distinguished Scholar Awards are given to eight incoming freshman students. These $5000 academic scholarships may replace a previously awarded Honors Scholarship. Other Dordt College or outside scholarships would be in addition to the Distinguished Scholar Award. To be considered for this award, a student must have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.75, a minimum ACT composite score of 28, and a willingness to be interviewed in person or in a telephone conversation. Distinguished Scholar Awards are renewable for an additional three consecutive years, provided the recipient maintains a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.50. Application deadline is January 15.

**Dordt College Academic Scholarships** These scholarship dollar amounts are awarded based on the applicant’s cumulative grade point average, ACT or SAT test scores and extra-curricular involvement. Minimum requirements for these scholarships are a 3.00 cumulative grade point average and a 20 ACT or 930
Scholarships and Grants

SAT test score. Scholarships of $400 to $1500 are called **Merit Award Scholarships**; scholarships of $1600 to $3000 are called **Honors Scholarships**. National Merit Scholarship Corporation Certificate of Merit winners with a 3.40 minimum cumulative grade point average will automatically qualify for a $3,000 Honors Scholarship when a copy of their Certificate of Merit is submitted to the Financial Aid Scholarships Office. These scholarships are renewable for an additional three consecutive years, provided the recipient maintains a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00. The application deadline of January 15 is not applicable to Merit Award Scholarships.

**Dordt College Major/Program Scholarships** $1000 and $500 renewable scholarships are available in all the major and program areas offered at Dordt College. Any first-time incoming freshman student is eligible to apply for a Major/Program Scholarship if he or she has a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00 after six semesters of high school study. These scholarships are renewable for an additional three consecutive years, provided the recipient maintains a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00. This scholarship need not be forfeited if the recipient changes his or her major or program of study.

**Dordt College Activity Scholarships** Scholarships ranging from $500 to $2000 are available to those incoming freshmen who can contribute significantly in one of the following activity areas: athletics, club sports, music, student publications, or theatre arts. These scholarships are renewable for an additional three consecutive years, provided the recipient maintains a 2.00 cumulative grade point average and continues participation in the awarded activity area.

**Donor-Funded Scholarships**

**Dordt Development Foundation Activities Grants** Eight $500 non-renewable grants are awarded to students who have contributed significantly in one or more of the following high school extra-curricular areas: athletics, music, theatre arts. A minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00 is required.

**JJR Freshman Leadership Scholarships** Two $1000 scholarships are available for incoming freshman students who show strong character, Christian commitment, and leadership skills. Applicants must have a 3.00 minimum cumulative grade point average. These scholarships are not automatically renewed, however a recipient may reapply for this scholarship as an upperclass student.

**MTC Foundation Scholarships** Three $1000 MTC Foundation Scholarships are available for students having a Sioux Center, Iowa, telephone prefix (722). Students must have a 3.00 cumulative GPA, an ACT composite score of 21, and demonstrate scholarship, leadership, character, and Christian commitment. These scholarships are renewable for an additional three consecutive years provided the recipient maintains a 3.00 GPA. No application form is necessary; all eligible students accepted for admission by February 1 will be considered by the scholarship committee.

**Phoenix Heritage Scholarship** A $500 scholarship is available for an incoming freshman or upperclass Dordt College student who is a member of the Phoenix, Arizona, First Christian Reformed Church. Recipients must complete a FAFSA (Free Application For Federal Student Aid) and a Dordt College SDF (Supplemental Data Form.) Financial need will be considered when awarding this scholarship.

**Vander Haag Foreign Students Scholarships** Several scholarships are available to first-time freshman students who reside in a foreign country other than Canada.

**Presidential Grants for Future Leaders** Two $1200 scholarships are awarded to students who have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.50 and show outstanding leadership qualities.
Tyson Foods, Inc. Leadership Scholarships  Two $800 Tyson Foods, Inc. Leadership Scholarships are available for students who have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00 and show outstanding leadership abilities.

Huisman Minority Students Scholarships  Several awards ranging from $500 to $1500 are awarded annually to incoming freshman students. The award recipients must demonstrate leadership qualities and must be from a minority race as defined by the Christian Reformed Church Synodical Committee on Race Relations.

Pro-Edge, Ltd. Agriculture Scholarship  One $800 scholarship will be given annually to an incoming freshman student who has a minimum 3.00 grade point average and who intends to major in agriculture or animal science. Preference will be given to applicants who demonstrate a special interest in swine management.

The Ralph Jennings Memorial Agriculture Scholarship  This $750 scholarship will be awarded to an incoming freshman student who intends to major in agriculture. Applicants must be state of Iowa residents and must have a 3.50 minimum cumulative high school grade point average.

Vermeer Charitable Foundation Agriculture Scholarship  This four-year $8000 scholarship is available to incoming freshman students who plan to major in agriculture and have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00. Recipients will be chosen on the basis of academics and career goals, along with leadership potential and involvement in agriculture projects. Recipients must remain agriculture majors and maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 in order to have this scholarship renewed each year.

American State Bank Business Scholarship  This scholarship is available to students who exhibit special aptitude and potential in accounting or business administration. A four-year $3000 scholarship award is given annually. The recipient must rank in the top 20 percent of the high school class and must intend to major in accounting or business administration.

John Bonnema Business Scholarships  Two $1000 awards will be given. Recipients must have a grade point average of 3.00, display special potential in the field of business, and demonstrate Christian commitment and Christian principles.

Vander Haag Computer Science Scholarship  This scholarship is available to students who exhibit superior aptitude in the field of computer science. A four-year, $4000 award is given annually. The recipient must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 and must intend to major in computer science or management information systems.

John Bonnema Teacher Education Scholarship  A $1000 scholarship will be awarded annually. The recipient must have a minimum 3.00 GPA and must show a commitment to Christian education.

John B. Hulst Teacher Education Scholarship  Two $1000 scholarships are awarded annually. The recipients must have a minimum GPA of 3.00 and intend to teach in a Christian school.

Vermeer Charitable Foundation Engineering Scholarship  This four-year $8000 scholarship is available to incoming freshman students who plan to major in engineering and have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00. Recipients will be chosen on the basis of academics and career goals. Preference may be given to an applicant who is interested in engineering as it pertains to agriculture projects. Recipients must remain engineering majors and maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 in order to have this scholarship renewed each year.

Martin Seven Math Scholarship  Dordt College gives one $300 award to a student who exhibits supe-
rior aptitude in the field of mathematics. Application can be made only through participation in the Dordt College Mathematics Competition.

**Joe J. Dahm Memorial Music Scholarships**  Three $125 awards are available annually, one each in the categories of instrumental performance, vocal performance and keyboard performance.

**Minnie J. Dahm Organ Education Scholarship**  A four-year $1200 award is given annually to a student who demonstrates a high level of competence and potential as a future professional organist. The recipient must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00.

**Ringerwolfe Piano Scholarship**  A $400 award is given annually to a student who demonstrates a high level of competence and potential as a future professional pianist. The recipient must have a minimum grade point average of 2.00 and will be required to take private piano lessons at Dordt.

**Richard and Hendrika Zwart Scholarship**  This $500 scholarship intends to give recognition and encouragement to students interested in the physical sciences. To be eligible, a student must be a first-time freshman with a cumulative GPA of 3.00 or above. Preference will be given to applicants who intend to become high school teachers in one of the following areas: physics, chemistry, or physical science. This scholarship may also be awarded to non-teacher education applicants who intend to major in physics, chemistry or engineering.

**Chris E. Haan Memorial Scholarships for Preseminary Students**  Two $4000 four-year awards are given annually to students interested in entering the preseminary program. Recipients must have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00. These scholarships are renewed each year provided the recipient remains in good standing in Dordt’s preseminary program.

### Scholarships for Upperclass Students

**Dordt College General Scholarships**

**Dordt College Merit Awards/Honors Scholarships**  Students who received Merit Awards/Honors Scholarships as incoming freshmen will have their award automatically renewed if they have maintained a cumulative GPA of 3.00 in their college courses.

**Dordt College Major/Program Scholarships**  Students who received Major/Program Scholarships as freshmen will have their scholarship automatically renewed if they have maintained a cumulative GPA of 3.00 in their college courses. This scholarship need not be forfeited if the recipient changes his or her major or program of study.

**Dordt College Activity Scholarships**  Students who received Dordt College Activity Scholarships as freshmen will have their grants automatically renewed if they have maintained a cumulative GPA of 2.00 in their college courses, and if they continue participation in the awarded activity area.

### Donor-Funded Scholarships

**Dordt College Alumni Association Scholarships**  The alumni board, on behalf of the Dordt College Alumni Association, awards scholarships to three second-semester juniors. A $1000 and two $500 scholarships will be awarded. Students in any area of study at Dordt with a minimum grade point average of 3.25 are eligible for these awards. Some of the criteria for this scholarship are attitude, involvement, and perspective.

**The Gladys Apol Scholarship For Students With Disabilities**  This $500 scholarship is available for a Dordt College student who incurs special expenses because of a disability. No minimum grade point average is required; however, the applicant must be a motivated student in good academic standing. Consideration will be given to the extent of the applicant’s disability and to the special expenses incurred while pursuing a college education. The availability of this scholarship is dependent on annual funding.
The Mephibosheth Scholarship  This scholarship is available to help provide assistance to students with physical disabilities. Applicants must plan to attend or already attend Dordt College as full-time students. The dollar amount will be determined by the number of worthy applicants and financial need will be a consideration. This scholarship is not automatically renewed; however, a recipient will be given equal consideration with other applicants each year.

JJR Upperclass Leadership Scholarships  Two $1000 scholarships are available for Dordt College students who show strong character, Christian commitment, and leadership skills. Applicants must have a 3.00 minimum cumulative grade point average. These scholarships are not automatically renewed; however, a recipient who reapply will be given equal consideration with other applicants each year.

Carrie Foods Special Effort Scholarships for Business Students  Two $300 awards are given annually. Recipients must have a minimum grade point average of 2.00 and must do scholastic work above the level that would ordinarily be expected of them. This scholarship does not necessarily reward those students who earn excellent grades, but rather those who put forth extraordinary effort to obtain their grades.

Henry De Groot Business Administration Scholarship  An annual $500 award is given to an outstanding accounting, business administration, or business education major. The award is based on evidence of scholarship, Christian commitment, and an interest in service through the administration of a non-profit organization, teaching of accounting, professional accounting, public relations, or advertising.

John Bonnema Business Scholarship  A $1000 award is given annually to a student who exhibits special potential in the field of business and demonstrates Christian commitment and Christian principles. The recipient must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00.

Pella Corporation Honors Scholarship  An annual $750 scholarship award is offered to a student who has a minimum grade point average of 3.00 and shows special aptitude in accounting or business administration.

R. J. Dykstra Scholarship for Business Administration Students  One $400 award will be given annually to a student who exhibits special potential in business administration. The award is based on Christian commitment, evidence of scholarship, and communication skills.

Martin Seven Communication Scholarships  Two $400 scholarship awards are given annually to students majoring in communication.

Interstates Electric and Engineering Computer Science Scholarship  This $1000 scholarship is available to computer science majors. Applicants are required to have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00.

John Bonnema Teacher Education Scholarships  Two $1000 scholarships will be awarded each year. Recipients must have a 3.00 GPA and must show a commitment to Christian education.

John Bosma Memorial Scholarship  An annual scholarship of $700 is awarded to a student majoring in teacher education who exhibits a strong commitment to Christian service, scholastic ability, and potential for success in the classroom.

Vander Ark Family Scholarship  Two $500 scholarships are available to students majoring in teacher education. Applicants must exhibit scholastic ability and strong commitment to teaching in a Christian grade or high school.

EDA, Inc. Engineering Scholarships  Two $500 EDA, Inc. Engineering Scholarships are available; one will be awarded to an electrical engineering major and the other to a mechanical engineering major. Applicants must have junior class status and have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50. Preference will be given to applicants who have a special interest in HVAC or in commercial electrical design.
The availability of these scholarships is dependent on annual funding.

**Interstates Electric and Engineering Electrical Engineering Scholarship**  A $1000 scholarship award is available annually. The recipient must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 and must demonstrate special aptitude and potential for a career in electrical engineering.

**Link Manufacturing, LTD. Technical Scholarship**  This $1000 scholarship is available for students majoring in mechanical engineering. A recipient can be a third-, fourth-, or fifth-year student at Dordt College. Applicants must be in good academic standing and demonstrate good leadership skills and maturity in both academic and extracurricular activities. A personal interview with the president and general manager of Link Manufacturing is required during the selection process. The availability of this scholarship is dependent on annual funding.

**Martin Seven English Scholarships**  Two $400 scholarship awards are given annually to students majoring in English.

**The Louis and Tina Van Dyke History Scholarship**  This $300 scholarship is available for a junior or senior student who is majoring in history and has a grade point average of 3.30.

**Martin Seven Classics Scholarship**  This $600 scholarship is available for students who major in one or more of the following areas: history, philosophy, theology, or individual studies. A minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.00 is required.

**Nick R. Van Til Scholarship**  This scholarship of $700 is awarded annually to a junior history, philosophy, or theology major. Recipients are selected on the basis of grade point average, general academic interest, competence, academic potential, life goals, and financial need. Recipients must have a minimum grade point average of 3.30.

**Jack Grotenhuis Memorial Scholarship**  This $350 scholarship will be awarded to a student who is specifically interested in studying voice with the music department. Applicants do not have to be music majors and can be freshmen, sophomore or junior class status. The availability of this scholarship is dependent on annual funding.

**Joe J. Dahm Memorial Music Scholarships**  Three $125 awards are given annually to a sophomore, a junior, and a senior based on music scholarship and contribution to the music program at Dordt.

**Ringerwolfe Organ Scholarship**  This annual scholarship provides two semesters of private organ lessons to an organ student. Each competitor must play a selected list of works for a jury examination committee.

**Martin Seven Physical Education Scholarship**  A $500 award is given annually to an outstanding physical education major.

**Minnie Julia Dahm Scholarships for Medical Technology Students**  Two $400 awards are given annually. All medical technology students are eligible to apply, but preference will be given to applications from students who will be entering their junior year. Recipients must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 and must demonstrate an understanding and application of Christian principles.

**Minnie Julia Dahm Scholarships for Pre-Medical Students**  Two $400 awards are given annually. All premedical students are eligible to apply, but preference will be given to applications from students who will be entering their junior year. Recipients must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 and must demonstrate an understanding and application of Christian principles.

**The Talsma Memorial Premedical Scholarship**  This $1000 scholarship will be available for a sophomore or junior premedical student with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.50. A student may apply and receive this scholarship for more than one year.

**Chris E. Haan Memorial Scholarships for Preseminary Students**  Several $500 or $1000 scholarships are available for students in the preseminary program who have a minimum GPA of 3.00. These scholarships can be reviewed provided the recipient remains in good standing in the preseminary program.
Dordt College Social Work Scholarship This scholarship of $400 is awarded annually to a social work major. Recipients are selected on the basis of grade point average, financial need, general academic interest, and commitment to the field of social work. The recipient must have a minimum grade point average of 2.75.

The Jeffrey A. Alons Theatre Arts Scholarship This $600 scholarship is for a student pursuing a theatre arts area of study, although not necessarily a theatre arts major. Academic success will be considered, but potential and participation in theatre arts will be more important than grade point average. Application can be made by freshmen, sophomores or juniors.

The James Koldenhoven Theatre Arts Scholarship This $500 scholarship is for a student pursuing a theatre arts area of study, although not necessarily a theatre arts major. Academic success will be considered, but potential and participation in theatre arts will be more important than grade point average. Application can be made by freshmen, sophomores or juniors.

Dordt College Study Abroad Scholarships Several scholarship awards of varying amounts are available for worthy students who have been accepted for Dordt’s Study Abroad Program in The Netherlands, Germany, Mexico, Spain, Costa Rica, Egypt, and Russia. The application deadline for spring semester study abroad scholarships is November 15. The deadline for fall semester study abroad scholarships and the summer Mexico scholarships is April 15.

The Foreign Candy Company Scholarships Several scholarship awards of varying amounts are awarded to academically qualified students to enable them to study in a foreign country. Recipients are selected on the basis of financial need, academic ability, and commitment to international education. The application deadline for spring semester study abroad scholarships is November 15. The deadline for fall semester study abroad scholarships and the summer Mexico scholarships is April 15.

Summer Ministries Scholarships This scholarship is offered to students who desire to do mission work during the summer and therefore are not able to finance their education with normal summer employment. The maximum amount granted per student will be $1000. Applications are due March 15 and awards will be made April 15.
The Academic Program

Dordt College offers a wide variety of programs and majors for students wishing to earn a bachelor's degree.

Dordt College also awards associate of arts (A.A.) degrees. These two-year programs offer a wide range of educational options through professionally and occupationally designed programs, or through a flexibly designed two-year sequence of relevant courses and educational experiences. Also available is a master of education degree in elementary education.

Advising

An academic advisor is assigned to each student. Because of the variety of educational opportunities available at Dordt College and alternative ways of achieving graduation requirements, students must confer with their advisor regularly to plan their academic program. The Academic Coordinator for International and Minority Students will make contact with international, ESL, and minority students so that these students can benefit from ongoing advising concerning their academic progress and so that the Dordt community can benefit from these students' unique experiences and insights. Career planning assistance from qualified personnel is available to help students select courses that will prepare them for service, vocations, or further schooling.

Residence Requirement

Eight semesters of enrollment in college normally are required for bachelor's degrees, four semesters for associate's degrees. Requests for an accelerated program shall be submitted to the registrar for approval at least one year prior to graduation.

A minimum of 30 credits shall be earned in residence at Dordt College. A minimum of two upper level courses (6 to 8 credits) toward the major must be completed in residence at Dordt College. If only 30 credits are earned at Dordt College, the credits normally shall be earned in full-time residence during the final academic year. Nontraditional students may be granted exception to the full-time residency requirement by the Academic Policies Committee.

Under normal circumstances, the final 30 credits toward the Dordt College degree shall be completed at Dordt College or in an off-campus program sponsored by Dordt College. Students may request special permission from the registrar to complete final credits at another college. Up to 30 credits may be granted if a minimum of 90 Dordt College credits has been completed; up to 15 credits may be granted if a minimum of 60 Dordt College credits has been completed. Permission is not automatic but is contingent upon the rationale of the request. A maximum of 12 of the final 30 credits or 6 of the final 15 credits earned off campus may be applied to the student's major requirements with written approval from the major department. Appeals may be submitted to the Academic Policies Committee.
Assessment

Dordt College has a comprehensive assessment program to evaluate student academic achievement. We are dedicated to evaluating the quality and effectiveness of all facets of our educational program, including basic skills, the general education program, and academic majors and programs. Some of the assessment activities are scheduled into the academic calendar at times outside of regular courses, and others are embedded in courses or departmental meetings.

The purposes of assessment are threefold: (1) to help students gain insight concerning their own abilities and progress; (2) to help the college gain a better insight into the abilities, needs and concerns of students; and (3) to inform decisions about possible changes in courses or programs. In other words, assessment is for the benefit and improvement of the student's education.

Students are required to participate in several assessment activities. Baseline data will be collected at the freshman level and additional assessment will occur throughout the student's academic career. The number and type of assessment activities will vary slightly from student to student and year to year.

Freshman Orientation

The freshman orientation program introduces beginning college students to the task and calling of the Dordt College student through learning experiences in the areas of goal-setting, self-assessment, advising, campus life, learning skills and abilities, institutional expectations, available resources, and building community. In addition to freshman orientation days at the beginning of the fall semester, this program includes peer counseling and targeted academic skills support during the first semester of college. Freshman students must plan on arriving on campus on Saturday, August 23, 1997 for the Freshman Orientation Program.

Master’s Degree

Dordt College offers a graduate program in elementary education with a concentration in curriculum and instruction that leads to a master of education degree. The program is a ten-course sequence that can be completed on a part-time basis in as few as three summers. Additional information on the master's program is contained in the graduate academic bulletin, which can be obtained from the graduate education office.

Bachelor’s Degrees

Degree Types  Bachelor's degree recipients will earn one of the following degrees. Most students will receive the general B.A. degree. Engineering majors will receive the bachelor of science in engineering degree. Social work majors receive the bachelor of social work degree. Students preparing for careers as elementary school teachers will be awarded the B.A. degree in elementary education; students preparing to teach in high schools will receive the B.A. degree in secondary education. The B.A. degree in medical technology is awarded by Dordt College following completion of a program of study that includes a final year of study off-campus, typically at a hospital-administered medical technology program.
Graduation Requirements  The formal requirements for graduation with a bachelor’s degree are the following:

1. A minimum grade point average of 2.00 (4.00 scale) in courses taken at Dordt College.
2. A minimum of 122 credits. In meeting this requirement, students must fulfill the general education requirements, complete a major, and, in many cases, take elective or professional courses.
3. The residency requirement. (see pg. 36)
4. Participation in the freshmen orientation program and the comprehensive assessment program.

General Education  General education courses constitute the core curriculum required of all Dordt College students. The core curriculum plays a crucial role in the integration of subject matter through which Dordt College seeks to reflect the wholeness of God’s creation.

This integration goes beyond giving students a common educational experience. It is particularly in these courses that students are introduced to the character and scope of Christian perspective and that they learn to think more critically about choices and decisions affecting their lifestyle.

Courses in the core curriculum are meant to provide insight into the nature and demands of contemporary Christian living, whatever one’s specific calling. This cannot be accomplished without a sufficient understanding of how various aspects of contemporary life are interrelated and how our global culture has developed. Philosophical and historical knowledge are important in this regard.

General education courses also supply students with the basic quantitative, analytic, lingual, and physical skills essential to the program overall and to their tasks as citizens of God’s kingdom.

General education requirements for the B.A. degree include proficiency requirements plus 14 courses.

General Education Course Requirements (14 courses)

Health, Physical Education, Recreation (HPER) Requirement
Each student must complete HPER 10 and three activities courses, one course from 020-029, one from 030-039, and one from 040-049.

Mathematics Proficiency Requirement
Non-teacher education students may demonstrate proficiency by one of the following:
1) A percentile ranking of 70 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT
2) Passing a comprehensive mathematics skills test with a score of 70%. Those who score from 61% to 69% may retake the test once, but then must score at least 75% to pass.
3) Completion of any three- or four-credit mathematics course at the college level. If a college course is taken to meet the requirement, it may be applied toward meeting the 122 credit graduation requirement.

Teacher education students must take at least one three-or-four credit mathematics course. Elementary education students must take Math 108. Secondary teacher education students should take Math 106, Math 107, Math 110, or Math 111.
The Academic Program

Bachelor's Degrees

Communication, Language, Literature Requirement (4 courses)
- English 101 ................................................................. 1
- English 200 ................................................................. 1
- Communication 110 ...................................................... 1
- Foreign Language 201 .................................................. 1

The language requirement may be met by taking a foreign language 201 course or Linguistics 201. Three or more years of high school foreign language also meet the requirement.

Prerequisites for the above courses:
a. Two semesters of college foreign language or its equivalent. One year of high school foreign language is equal to one semester of college foreign language.
b. For Foreign Language 201, the prerequisite must be in the same language. For Linguistics 201, the prerequisite courses may be in different languages.

For students who are required to take the TOEFL test the following requirements apply:
a. Students who score below 600 must take ESL 101, 102, and one course from Foreign Language 101, 102, 201, or Linguistics 201 or its equivalent.
b. Students who score 600 or above have met the equivalent of 101 and 102 and must take Foreign Language 201 or Linguistics 201 or its equivalent.

Arts Requirement (1 course)
- General Education 200 (Introduction to the Arts) ........................................ 1

Natural Science Requirement (2 courses)
- Biology 101 or 102 ................................................................. 1
- Physical Science 107 or 201 ..................................................... 1

Students who have had a good high school background in the sciences or who are in science programs or majors may choose from one of the following sequences:
- a. Agriculture 101 and 111
- b. Biology 115 and 122
- c. Environmental Studies 151 and any other science course except Biology 102.
- d. Astronomy 121 and 122
- e. Chemistry 101 and 102
- f. Chemistry 103 and 104
- g. Physics 115 and 116
- h. Physics 201 and 202

If a student begins one of the sequences a-c but does not choose to complete that sequence, the student must complete the science requirement by taking Physical Science 107 or 201. Similarly, if a student begins one of the sequences d-h but does not complete it, the student must take Biology 101 or 102.

NOTE: Teacher education students must take one course from the biological sciences and one course from the physical sciences. Environmental Studies 151 may replace the biological science course.

Social Science Requirement (2 courses)
- Psychology 201 or Sociology 201 ................................................. 1
- Economics 200, 201, 202, or Political Science 201 ................................. 1
History, Philosophy, Theology Requirement (4 courses)

History 100 ...................................................... 1
Philosophy 201 ................................................... 1
Theology 101 ..................................................... 1
One course from History 212, 213, 214, Philosophy 206, 320, 333, 350, Theology 201, 204 ... 1

General Education Requirement (1 course)
General Education 300 (Calling, Task, and Culture) ........................................ 1

Majors  To earn a bachelor's degree from Dordt College, a graduate must complete one major, a sequence of at least 10 courses in a subject area. Following are the majors available at Dordt College. Note that (G) indicates majors available in the general B.A. degree [or in the cases of the engineering and the social work majors, the B.S.E. or B.S.W. degree]; (S) in the B.A. degree in secondary education; and (E) in the B.A. degree in elementary education.

Accounting (G)
Agriculture:
   Agriculture (G)
   Agri-Business (G)
   Animal Science (G)
   Plant Science (G)

Art:
   Art (E) (S)
   Fine Arts Studio Emphasis (G)
   Graphic Design Emphasis (G)
   History Emphasis (G)

Biology (G) (S)
   Biology/General Science (S)

Business Administration (G)
   [Economics, Finance, or Management/Marketing Focus]
Business Education:
   Business - General (S)
   Business - Marketing Management (S)
   Business - Office (S)

Chemistry (G) (S)
   Chemistry/General Science (S)
   Chemistry/Physics (S)

Communication:
   General Communication (G)
   Journalism Emphasis (G)
   Personnel Emphasis (G)
   Public Relations Emphasis (G)
   Radio-television Emphasis (G)

Computer Science (G)
Dutch (G)

Elementary Education (E)

Engineering (G)
   [Electrical or Mechanical Emphasis]

Engineering Science (G)
   [General, Agriculture, Business Administration, Chemistry, Computer or Physics Emphasis]

English:
   Literature Emphasis (G)
   Writing Emphasis (G)
   English/Language Arts Emphasis (E) (S)

Environmental Studies (G)

General Science (G)
   Science - Basic (E)

German (G) (E) (S)

Health, Physical Education, Recreation:
   Exercise Science Emphasis (G)
   Physical Education Emphasis (G) (E) (S)
   Recreation Emphasis (G)
History: (G) (E)
American & World Emphases (S)
World Emphasis (G)

Individual Studies (G)

Management Information Systems (G)

Mathematics (G) (E) (S)

Music: (G) (E) (S)
Church Music (G)
Performance and Pedagogy (G)
[Choral Music Education, Instrumental Music Education, or Choral/Instrumental Music Education (S)]
Elementary Music Education (E)

Philosophy (G)

Physics (G) (S)
Physics/General Science (S)

Political Science (G)

Psychology (G)

Social Studies (G) (E)

Social Work (G)

Spanish (G) (E) (S)

Special Education Multicategorical (E) (S)

Theatre Arts (G)

Theology (G)

Major and Cognate Courses (10-30 courses)

B.A. General ................................................................. 10-30

Students pursuing the general B.A. degree can find the sequence of courses for the major of their choice at the beginning of each department-area section in the Academic Offerings portion of the catalog.

B.A. Secondary Education ............................................. 10-15

Requirements for teaching majors, minors, and endorsements may be found in the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100 of the catalog.

B.A. Elementary Education ............................................ 15

Requirements for the elementary teaching major leading to certification and endorsement may be found in the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100 of the catalog.

NOTE: A maximum of six credits in the major field may also be used to meet general education credit requirements—the number of credits required in the elective/professional category will be increased by the number of “overlap” credits.

Electives, Minors, and Professional Courses Students may choose elective courses that complement their majors or that arise out of a special interest. Students earning a general B.A. degree must take as many elective credits as needed to meet the 122 credit requirement, after meeting the general education and major requirements. In certain subject areas a minor of fifteen to twenty-one credits may be earned.

Students earning the B.A. degree in elementary or secondary education should consult the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100 of the catalog for information regarding elective and professional credits.
Following are the minors available at Dordt College. Note that (G) indicates minors available in the general B.A. degree, (S) minors in the B.A. degree in secondary education and (E) minors in the B.A. degree in elementary education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Degree Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education:</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business - General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business - Marketing/Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business - Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism Emphasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Emphasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English/Language Arts</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Science</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health, PE, Recreation:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health (S)</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (E) (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions &amp; Evangelism (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Performance (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science (E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planetary Science (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading (E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science - Basic (E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies (E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (G) (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (G) (E) (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education Multicategorical (E) (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible Education (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions and Evangelism (G)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. A. Degree in Medical Technology**  Dordt College offers a specialized degree in medical technology, which includes three years (30 courses) of work at Dordt College, followed by one year of clinical education in an approved school of medical technology. In addition to the general education courses required for the B.A. degree, medical technology students will take a sequence of courses prescribed by the Registry of Medical Technologists. More information is available on pages 120 of this catalog and from the medical technology advisor, Dr. Aaldert Mennega.

**Preparation for Graduate Study**  Dordt College, through its major departments, prepares students for graduate level work. Students who plan to do graduate work should consult faculty.
members in the major department when selecting courses in the major field of study or in related supporting subjects. Courses should be carefully selected to meet the specific requirements of the graduate school that the student plans to enter. The placement office maintains a file of graduate school catalogs that may be used by faculty members and students.

**Preprofessional Programs**

Students wishing to prepare for professional schooling may enter one of the following programs:

- Predental
- Prelegal
- Premedical
- Prenursing
- Preoccupational Therapy
- Preoptometry
- Prephysical Therapy
- Prepharmacy
- Preseminary
- Preveterinary

All of these programs except prenursing lead to the B.A. degree and prepare the student for graduate-level studies. Students interested in a career in nursing may transfer to a nursing school following one or more years of preparatory study at Dordt. Students in preprofessional programs normally complete one major at Dordt. Preprofessional programs do not mandate any specific major. Students should work closely with the program advisor to plan a course of study and select a major that will adequately prepare them for the professional school(s) of their choice.

**Predentistry Program**

*Dr. Edwin J. Geels, Program Advisor*

A career in dentistry involves detection of diseases, diagnosis and treatment of problems affecting teeth and mouth tissue, aesthetic improvement, surgical restoration and public education and prevention. Most dental schools require three or four years of college before admission to the dental school. Prerequisite courses for admission typically include: general chemistry (2 semesters), organic chemistry (2 semesters), biochemistry (1 semester), physics (2 semesters), English (2 semesters), biology (2 or 3 semesters in zoology, embryology, comparative anatomy), psychology (1 semester).

Since required courses vary from one dental school to another, the student is advised to check requirements of specific schools early in their career.

**Prelegal Program**

*Mr. Donald E. King, Program Advisor*

This program is designed as an advisory tool to assist students who are considering or planning to attend law school. Since law schools do not have any specific academic course requirements for admission, a broad liberal arts program, including a major and selected electives, provides the most appropriate preparation. Law schools are looking for college graduates who demonstrate leadership, exemplify strong character, and possess well-developed writing and analytical skills.

At Dordt prelaw students receive a B.A. degree with a major in political science, history, English, social work, psychology, philosophy, or business administration, depending on their interests. In addition, many students participate in an off-campus program that enables them to serve as an intern and gain experience in legal practice. They are also advised on a range of electives to expand their critical thinking, writing, and analytical perspective, and help prepare them for the Law School Admission Test, required for entrance to an accredited law school. There are
not required prelaw courses, but Dordt offers courses in American constitutional law and business law that offer a beneficial context for the later pursuit of legal studies.

**Premedicine Program**  
**Dr. Al Mennega, Program Advisor**

Medicine is a health profession with many different aspects, all of which aim to help sick people to get well, from newborns to people in old age. While there are many specialties one can aspire to, the first goal of premedical students is to prepare for medical school. To do so each student must complete a major (any major is acceptable) and meet both general degree requirements and specific requirements for medical school entrance. Most medical schools require completion of a B.A. degree, with two years of biology, two years of chemistry, one year of physics, a semester of calculus and one course in advanced expository writing. The remainder of the courses needed for graduation are electives. Particular course requirements for specific medical schools should be determined at an early stage.

During the junior or senior year, premedical students are required to take the Medical College Admissions Test. It is recommended that a student achieve a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.50, be involved in a number of co-curricular activities, show good communication skills, and have a well-rounded background for dealing with people of all walks of life.

**Prenursing Program**  
**Dr. Al Mennega, Program Advisor**

In order to meet the challenges of modern day nursing, it is recommended that prenursing students complete the four-year bachelor of science in nursing degree. Dordt College has affiliations with several nursing programs where our students transfer without losing transfer credits. Upon completion of two years of specific prenursing requirements, students transfer into the junior year of an accredited school of nursing where, after two years of further studies, the B.S.N. degree is conferred. The graduate then becomes an R.N. by passing state board exams.

Students at Dordt College should carefully select the courses that meet the requirements of the nursing program that they hope to transfer to at the end of their sophomore year. In the first semester at Dordt College these requirements should be obtained from the prenursing advisor or from the target nursing school.

Courses that are required for nearly all nursing programs include two semesters of human anatomy and physiology, microbiology, two semesters of chemistry, three semesters of psychology, and several general education courses such as English and history. Specific course requirements must be met before transfer to the nursing program can be made.

**Preoccupational Therapy Program**  
**Dr. Ken Bussema, Program Advisor**

Occupational therapy is the health profession that uses everyday activities as the means of helping people to achieve independence. A variety of rehabilitative, educational, social and vocational activities is used to treat adults and children with disabilities resulting from physical injury, disease, developmental delays, aging, and psychological dysfunctions. Occupational therapists help individuals to adapt or improve performance in areas of work, school, independent living or play. The
goal for all patients is to attain the maximum level of independence and productivity possible.

Although Dordt does not offer a professional degree or major in occupational therapy, an excellent preprofessional program is available that prepares the student for subsequent professional education. A student may complete a B.A. degree at Dordt along with the preoccupational therapy program of study and then apply for admission to an occupational therapy program. Information is available in the career development office relating to specific requirements of graduate schools. Certification as an occupational therapist is based on graduation from an approved occupational therapy program and acceptable performance on the American Occupational Therapy examination.

Appropriate majors for students interested in a career in occupational therapy include psychology, biology, or health, physical education and recreation. A foundation in biology (introduction to biology, anatomy and physiology) and psychology (introductory, abnormal, developmental, personality) is required. Additional requirements include other introductory science courses, humanities courses (English composition), math, and other courses that vary from program to program.

Preoptometry Program
Dr. Edwin J. Geels, Program Advisor
Doctors of optometry are the major providers of vision care. As independent primary health care providers, they examine, diagnose, treat and manage diseases and disorders of not only the eyes, but the entire visual system. Optometrists work with other health professionals in co-managing a patient’s care. Most optometry schools require four years of college before admission to the optometry school. Prerequisite courses for admission include general chemistry (2 semesters), organic chemistry (2 semesters), calculus (1 or 2 semesters), physics (2 semesters), biochemistry (1 semester), anatomy (1 semester), microbiology (1 semester), statistics (1 semester), psychology (1 semester).

Since particular course requirements for admission to specific optometry schools can vary, students are urged to contact the schools for these requirements early in their college career.

Prepharmacy Program
Dr. Edwin J. Geels, Program Advisor
Pharmacy is a profession which cares for patients’ drug-related needs in community pharmacies, hospitals, long-term care facilities, and home health care settings. Many pharmacy programs include two years of prepharmacy college courses followed by four more years of a pharmacy program leading to a doctor of pharmacy degree.

Although particular course requirements for admission to specific pharmacy schools vary and should be determined at an early stage the following courses are generally required: general chemistry (2 semesters), organic chemistry (2 semesters), physics (2 semesters), general biology (1 semester), microbiology (1 semester), anatomy (1 or 2 semesters), economics (1 semester), calculus (1 or 2 semesters), communication (1 semester), English composition (1 or 2 semesters). Some schools also require the Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) to be taken.
Preprofessional Programs

Prephysical Therapy Program
Dr. Tom Visker, Program Advisor

Physical therapy is a health profession whose primary purpose is the promotion of optimal human health and function through the application of scientific principles to prevent, identify, assess, correct, or alleviate acute or prolonged movement dysfunction.

Although Dordt does not offer a professional degree or major in physical therapy, an excellent preprofessional program is available that prepares the student for subsequent professional education. A student may complete a B.A. degree at Dordt along with the prephysical therapy program of study and then apply for admission to a physical therapy program. Information is available in the career development office relating to specific requirements for graduate schools. Licensure as a physical therapist is based on graduation from an approved physical therapy program and passing a licensure examination.

A student may select any major but the following preprofessional courses must be completed: biology (zoology, human anatomy and physiology, biology electives), general chemistry, general physics, general psychology, abnormal psychology, mathematics (elementary statistics, college algebra or calculus). Additional courses may be required depending on the graduate program a student applies to.

Preseminary Program
Dr. Wayne A. Kobes, Program Advisor

Although Dordt College does not offer a preseminary major, an excellent preprofessional program is available that prepares the student for graduate work in a seminary. As is the case with students planning to enter medical or law school, any major that meets the entrance requirements of the particular graduate school or seminary chosen by the student is suitable. Breadth of interest in the liberal arts is important for one who must constantly deal with the wide spectrum of changes occurring in our lives. Courses in history, philosophy, literature, and social sciences provide this type of base from which to assess the current scene. Courses in the languages of the Bible as well as modern foreign languages equip the prospective minister to handle the biblical text and read current and classical theological works in their original form.

Dordt College not only provides majors in relevant fields for those planning to enter a theological seminary, but also provides a solid program of courses in New Testament Greek. Faculty members stand ready to advise preseminary students regarding the selection of a major and of individual courses in light of the requirements of the seminary the student hopes to attend. There is also an active program of discussions and socials for those in the preseminary program.

Preveterinary Program
Mr. Duane Bajema, Program Advisor

Veterinary medicine is an animal health profession that is dedicated to protecting the health and welfare of people and animals. Veterinarians are primarily animal doctors, highly educated and skilled in preventing, diagnosing, and treating animal health problems. Veterinarians work in private practice with both large and small animals, or in research, public health, the military, regulatory agencies, and zoos.
Dordt College does not offer a degree in veterinary medicine but does offer an excellent pre-professional program that prepares the student for subsequent professional education. A student may complete the requirements for admission to veterinary school at Dordt College. Students may complete a bachelor's degree at Dordt or may select those courses at Dordt that are specified as requirements for admission by the school of veterinary medicine. A student is strongly encouraged to contact the professional school of choice to learn their requirements for admission.

Dordt's agriculture program provides courses that will complement the professional program requirements. The college also works with many local veterinarians, pharmaceutical companies, and professionals involved with animal health to provide students with professional experience that is often required by schools of veterinary medicine.

Students should follow the guidelines suggested by the school of veterinary medicine of their choice. Students usually apply to the veterinary schools of their home state or province. Students can major in biology, animal science, chemistry, or agriculture while at Dordt College.

## Associate of Arts Degree

The formal requirements for graduation with an associate’s degree are:

1. A minimum of 60 credits. In meeting this requirement, A.A. students must take general education requirements, complete requirements for an area of concentration, and may also take elective courses.
2. A grade point average of 2.00 or better (4.00 scale).
3. A minimum of 30 credits earned at Dordt College. A student may not receive both the A.A. and B.A. degrees at the same commencement. However, credits earned in obtaining the A.A. degree may be applied toward the B.A. degree at any time.
4. Participation in the freshmen orientation program and the comprehensive assessment program.

### Distribution Requirements

The following outline of requirements may be changed slightly for individual programs. Students should confer with their advisor regularly to plan their program. Career planning assistance from qualified personnel is available to help students select courses that will prepare them for service, vocations, or further schooling.

#### General Education (8 courses)

Please read the information on page 38 about the purpose and nature of general education courses.

- A writing course .......................................................... 1
  - Any course from English 101, 301, 302, 303, 304, Communication 241.
- History (any course) ....................................................... 1
- Theology or Philosophy (any course) ................................. 1
- Science ........................................................................ 1
  - Any course from the agriculture, astronomy, biology, chemistry, physical science, or physics offerings.
Mathematics or Computer Science (any course) ........................................... 1
This requirement may be waived if the student has one of the following:
   a. A percentile ranking of 70 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT test.
   b. Passed a comprehensive mathematics skills test.

Humanities ................................................................. 1
   Any course from the art, English, music, or theatre arts offerings; or any foreign language/linguistics course.

Social Sciences .......................................................... 1
   Any course from the economics, political science, psychology, sociology, or social work offerings.

Elective ................................................................. 1
   One additional course from any of the categories listed above.

HPER 10

Area of Concentration (6-12 courses) Each student must choose an approved area of concentration. Course sequences for the various areas of concentration may be found in the "Academic Offerings" section of the catalog:
   Agriculture - page 60
   Data Processing - page 77
   General Studies - page 108 (The general studies concentration allows a wide variety of options.)
   Secretarial Science - page 71
   Special Education Aide, Teacher Aide - page 94

Elective Courses (0-6 courses) These courses are to be selected by the student to meet individual needs and goals.
   a. A second area of concentration may be worked out.
   b. Cognate courses may be selected to support the area of concentration.
   c. Additional courses in the area of concentration may be selected.
   d. Courses that explore alternate career options may be selected.
   e. A wide distribution of courses may be chosen to provide a broad general background.

Special Educational Opportunities

Individual Studies Major The individual studies major will provide an opportunity for specially qualified students to plan a specific program in an area of study not yet formally developed by the college as a major. The individual studies major is intended for a limited number of students who are broadly matured and possess special characteristics such as the ability to articulate their goals clearly and specifically; self-reliance and the ability to work independently; self-motivation; and the ability to carry a project to completion.

The individual studies major is a major option within the graduation requirements for the B.A.-General degree. Since every general student has a large number of elective options beyond the already structured majors, an individual studies major presupposes a scope of courses and program
structuring that goes beyond what a student can normally accomplish within the elective course options. Therefore, the student must submit, in writing, a 122 credit sequence that makes a unified program. It will be the student's responsibility to specify why each course has been selected and to demonstrate how each course applies to the goal articulated for the individual studies major. The 122 credit sequence must include courses that meet the 42 credit general education requirement; a 45 credit major program that will ensure depth of understanding and performance in the special area selected; and 35 elective credits, each carefully selected to contribute to the special area of study.

Students who wish to plan an individual studies major should see the associate academic dean to discuss the specific requirements and application procedures (minimum requirements are 30 credits and a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or better). The associate academic dean will assign a faculty member to assist the student in writing a proposal and to serve as faculty coordinator of the accepted program.

The Individual Studies Committee will review all proposals. The committee may approve, reject, or suggest modifications. The committee will also review individual studies major programs periodically to evaluate the quality of work being done, the extent to which goals and requirements are being met, and the need for modifications of the original proposal. The committee has the right to terminate an individual studies major at any time that it becomes apparent that the student is not qualified to continue or is not carrying out the program as originally approved.

**Individual Studies Courses** Individual Studies 391 and 392 courses are offered by many departments to provide properly qualified students the opportunity to do intensive work in a subject not normally included in the regular course offerings or to pursue in depth a topic encountered as part of previous studies. The individual studies courses allow for greater flexibility of program as well as greater responsibility for the student in the learning process. Within the individual studies concept are included such options as research, practicum, independent study, readings, and performance. It is understood that the burden of responsibility for learning will be on the student—it is not a tutorial program.

Students who wish to enroll in an individual studies course must complete a course proposal form, which may be obtained from the associate academic dean. In the written proposal the student will describe in some detail the object or goal of the study, the procedures to be followed, the materials to be used, a projected product or outcome, and the method of evaluation. The proposal must be signed by the faculty project supervisor. Completed proposals must be returned to the associate academic dean for approval by the deadline for adding courses. If the acceptability of an individual studies proposal is questioned, it will be brought to the academic policies committee for final action.

If a proposed individual studies project is interdepartmental or falls within a department that does not have an individual studies option, the student may consult the associate academic dean for permission to register for Individual Studies 391 or Individual Studies 392.
All 391 and 392 individual studies courses are governed by the following policies:

1. Only juniors and seniors will be allowed to take individual studies courses; however, in unusual cases, others may be allowed to do so on petition to the academic policies committee.

2. A student must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.25.

3. Not more than one individual studies course may be taken in a semester. No more than nine individual studies credits may be applied to the 122 credit requirement.

4. Normally, an individual studies course should be completed in one semester, but, with advance notice, the course may be spread over the fall and spring semesters of the same year.

5. Individual studies courses are open only to students who have had extensive previous course-work in the department.

Off-Campus Programs

American Studies Program  The American Studies Program in Washington, D.C., draws students from Christian colleges throughout the United States. Students participating in the program spend a semester in the nation’s capital attending academic classes, serving as interns in government and nongovernmental agencies, and living in a unique Christian community. The program is open to students majoring in any field. For more information and application forms contact Professor Donald King.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMST 321</td>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMST 323</td>
<td>Domestic Policy Issues</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMST 324</td>
<td>International Policy Issues</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMST 371</td>
<td>Washington Internship</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Au Sable Institute of Environmental Studies  Dordt is one of 38 Christian colleges participating in the summer environmental studies programs offered at Au Sable Institute near Mancelona, Michigan, an area rich in land, water, and biotic resources. As many as two courses can be taken at each of two summer sessions and applied toward meeting Dordt graduation requirements. Both Au Sable courses and home campus courses can be used to meet requirements for certificates issued by Au Sable in the following areas: naturalist, land resources analyst, water resources analyst, and environmental analyst. Semester internships in environmental education are also offered during the fall and winter semesters. Course offerings for the May term and summer sessions are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May Term</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 305 Ornithology</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 315 Woody Plants</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR/BIO 361 Natural History in Spring</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Summer Session I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO/GEO/GEOG 301</td>
<td>Land Resources</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/GEOG 303</td>
<td>Natural Resources Practicum</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 311</td>
<td>Field Botany</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 321</td>
<td>Animal Ecology</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 322</td>
<td>Aquatic Biology</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM/GEOG 390</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/GEOG 471</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM/GEOG 399</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 477</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pacific Rim Summer Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO/GEOG 324</td>
<td>Natural Resources Practicum of Pacific Rim</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/GEOG 366</td>
<td>Natural History of the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 417</td>
<td>Marine Stewardship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other opportunities at or through Au Sable include the following:
1) Au Sable Institute offers **certificates** in the following areas: Naturalist, Land Resources Analyst, Water Resources Analyst, Environmental Analyst. Requirements for these are met by courses and experiences at both Au Sable and Dordt College. 2) **Internships** are available in the following areas: Environmental Education, Environmental Chemistry, Agricultural Missions at ECHO, Royal Botanical Gardens, Floresta Agroforestry, A Rocha Trust and A Rocha Portugal Estuarine Ecology, National Museums of Kenya. For specific courses in these programs and general information, contact Dr. D. Vander Zee, the Au Sable Campus Representative, or Prof. Richard Hodgson, at Dordt College.

Au Sable fellowships and grants-in-aid are available to Dordt students (see “Scholarships and Grants” section of the catalog). Prerequisites: sophomore status and good academic standing.

### Chicago Metropolitan Center Program

Selected juniors and seniors may register for a semester in the Chicago Metropolitan Center Program.

The Chicago Metropolitan Center offers students a distinctive opportunity to work in a large metropolitan city and to study problems and issues of metropolitan life in a fully accredited, educational program under the supervision of Trinity Christian College.

Students spend four days a week in an internship related to their academic major and career interest; they also participate in seminars one day per week at CMC’s Loop Center. Fifteen hours of academic credit can be earned through the CMC Program. To achieve this number of credits, students must take the internship course plus two of the three seminars offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 300</td>
<td>Values and Vocation Seminar</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 301</td>
<td>Metropolitan Seminar</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 303</td>
<td>Fine Arts Seminar</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIC 371</td>
<td>Work Internship</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
German Overseas Program  Dordt College sponsors an academic program in Germany in conjunction with Dordt’s Netherlandic Studies Program at the Lessing Kolleg or the Goethe Institute. The focus of the program is gaining facility in the German language. Applicants need a 2.50 grade point average and completion of German 201. The program is designed for sophomores, juniors, and seniors. A screening committee will review all applications.

Iowa Legislative Internship Program  Selected juniors and seniors may register for a semester in the Iowa Legislative Internship Program. Students are assigned to Iowa legislators who are responsible for using them as assistants. In addition to the work assigned by the legislator, students complete an individual study project (371) that capitalizes on their work experience and the many resources available in Des Moines.

Latin American Studies Program  Dordt College, in conjunction with the Christian College Coalition, offers a semester program in San Jose, Costa Rica. The purpose of the program is to offer a Christ-centered cross-cultural program to deepen the students’ understanding of the lordship of Jesus Christ in an international context and to equip them for service in the Third World. Participation in the program is open to selected juniors and seniors with a minimum grade point average of 2.75 and at least one year of college-level Spanish courses. Students should contact Dr. Dallas Apol for information and application forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAST 321</td>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 322</td>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 323</td>
<td>Seminar: Central America Today: Its problems and its promise</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 324</td>
<td>Seminar: Faith and Practice in Latin America</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 361</td>
<td>International Business: Management and Marketing in Latin America</td>
<td>3.0 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 362</td>
<td>Tropical Science and Global Sustainability</td>
<td>3.0 (S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 363</td>
<td>Field Trip</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 371-373 Service Project</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Los Angeles Film Studies Program  Dordt College, in conjunction with the Christian College Coalition, offers a semester program in Los Angeles. The program is intended to serve as an introduction to the work and workings of the film industry. It does not assume that students have had previous experience in film, but only that they have a desire to learn more about it. The LAFSP does not intend to be a substitute for film school, as its curriculum is designed to allow students exposure to the industry, to the many academic disciplines that might be appropriate to it, and to critical thinking and reflection on what it means to be a Christian in this field of endeavor. As such, the curriculum is balanced between courses of a theoretical nature and courses that offer students a more applied introduction to the world of film.

Participation in the program is open to selected juniors and seniors with a minimum grade point average of 2.75. Students should contact Dr. Marlin Vanden Bosch for information and application forms.
LAFS 322  Film in Culture: Exploring a Christian Perspective on the Nature and Influence of Film
LAFS 323  Inside Hollywood
LAFS 324  Introduction to Filmmaking
LAFS 371  Internship

Middle East Studies Program  In conjunction with the Christian College Coalition, Dordt offers a semester of study in the Middle East, centered in Cairo, Egypt. The program provides the opportunity to study Middle Eastern peoples, cultures, language, and problems in their context, and introduces students to serving other people in the name of Christ. While on the program, students also tour historical sites, and spend three weeks in Israel.

Participation is open to selected juniors and seniors with a minimum grade point average of 2.75. No knowledge of Arabic is required. Contact Mr. H. Krygsman for information.

MEST 321  Modern Arabic
MEST 322  Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East
MEST 323  Islamic Thought and Practice
MEST 324  Conflict and Change in the Middle East

Netherlandic Studies Program in Contemporary Europe  Dordt College offers an opportunity to spend the spring semester off-campus in The Netherlands in a unique learning situation, while earning credit toward graduation. Besides the Dutch 259 course, students will select four courses from the following:

ART 248 - Dutch Art and Architecture (3)
  Architecture and painting in the Low Countries, with emphasis on the 17th century. Supplemented by museum visits and city walks (taught in English).
DUTCH 103 - Beginning Dutch (3)
DUTCH 203 - Intermediate Dutch (3)
DUTCH 204 - Introduction to Modern Dutch Literature (3)
  This course is taught by special arrangement.
DUTCH 259 - Dutch Conversation (1)
DUTCH 391 - Individual Study (3)
  A survey of Dutch literature or advanced composition.
DUTCH 248 - Dutch Culture and Society (3)
  A study of contemporary issues in pluralistic society. The course is taught from a Christian world view perspective and is supplemented by field trips and interviews with Dutch citizens and residents (taught in English).
HISTORY 248 - History of the Low Countries (3)
  A study of the history of the Netherlands and Belgium, starting with the Eighty Year War until the present. Also several visits to Dutch historical museums (taught in English).
INDIVIDUAL STUDIES 391
  Open to qualified students with permission from the designated major department in which credits will be earned. The Free University offers excellent opportunities to do a research project for those who need to earn credits in a particular discipline. If needed, the program will provide a "tutor" to guide the student.
During the last three weeks, the student will be able to select one of the following courses:

**DUTCH 348 - Culture and Society of the Lowlands in Contemporary Europe (3)**

The course will focus on the identity of the Dutch speaking community as it enters a new era of economic and political affiliations within a larger West-European community.

**SPECIAL TOPICS 341-347 (3)**

On a rotating basis courses on special topics will be offered from a variety of disciplines, e.g. business, theology, art.

Applicants need a 2.50 grade point average. Also recommended is a course of college Dutch or its equivalent. The program is designed for sophomores, juniors, and seniors. A screening committee will review all applications. Students should contact Dr. Case Boot for information and application forms.

**Russian Studies Program**

In conjunction with the Christian College Coalition, Dordt offers a semester of learning in Russia, focused in Moscow, Nizhnii Novgorod and St. Petersburg. Students have the opportunity to study Russian language, history, culture and current events “on location.” Participation is open to selected juniors and seniors with a minimum grade point average of 2.75. No knowledge of Russian is necessary. Students should contact Mr. Arnold Koekkoek for information and application forms.

- **RUST 321** Introduction to the Russian Language 3.0
- **RUST 322** Introduction to the Russian Language 3.0
- **RUST 323** Seminar: Russian History and Culture 4.0
- **RUST 324** Seminar: Post-Communist Russia in Transition 4.0
- **RUST 371** Service Project 2.0

**Semester in Spain**

In cooperation with Calvin College, Dordt College offers a spring-semester study program in Spain. The program is open to upperclassmen who are majoring or minoring in Spanish and who have taken at least two years of college-level Spanish courses. Students should contact Dr. Dallas Apol for information and application forms.

**Summer Study Program in Mexico**

High school and college students may apply to study at the Romance Language Institute in Durango, Mexico. Dordt College students have the opportunity to serve as chaperons for the high school students. Classes are held at all levels, from beginning Spanish to an M.A. program. The Dordt College program in Mexico is for three weeks each summer. College students can earn three credits. Students should contact Prof. Corinne Huisman or Dr. Dallas Apol for information and application forms.

- **SSDM 121** MEXICO: Language and Culture Studies 3.0
- **SSDM 221** MEXICO: Intermediate Language and Culture Studies 3.0
- **SSDM 321** MEXICO: Advanced Language and Culture Studies 3.0
Academic Policies

Advising An academic advisor is assigned to each student. Because of the variety of educational opportunities available at Dordt College and alternative ways of achieving graduation requirements, students must confer with their advisor regularly to plan their academic program. Career planning assistance from qualified personnel is available to help students select courses that will prepare them for service, vocations, or further schooling.

Class Attendance All students are expected to attend all class periods and all laboratory periods. Penalties for absence are left to the individual instructors. The instructor may lower a student’s grade if there have been excessive unexcused absences. No allowed number of skips is permitted.

Credits All credit at Dordt College is given in semester hours and counts toward graduation. Each semester hour requires one period per week of class work and approximately two hours per week of preparation.

Student Classification Classification is made at the end of every semester and is determined by the number of credits successfully earned:

- Sophomore .......................................................... 24 credits
- Junior ........................................................................ 54 credits
- Senior ................................................................. 84 credits

Student Load Since 122 credits are required for bachelor's degrees and 60 credits are required for associate's degrees, students who plan to complete these degrees in the standard amount of time must average 15 credits per semester. Students must be enrolled in a minimum of 12 total credits per semester in order to be considered full-time. Students registering for more than 16 total credits should do so in consultation with their academic advisor.

The following policies govern the maximum student load and are monitored by the registrar:

1. In their first semester, freshmen may register for no more than five 3- or 4-credit courses (a maximum of 19.5 credits). Freshmen with conditional admission are limited to 14 credits.

2. Second semester freshmen may register for no more than six 3- or 4-credit courses (a maximum of 21.5 credits), if their GPA is at least 3.00. Students whose GPA is lower than 3.00 may register for no more than five 3- or 4-credit courses (a maximum of 19.5 credits).

3. Sophomores, juniors, and seniors may register for no more than six 3- or 4-credit courses, (a maximum of 21.5 total credits), if they have at least a 2.2 cumulative GPA or a 2.5 semester GPA in the previous two semesters. Students who do not meet these minimum grade point averages may register for no more than five 3- or 4-credit courses (a maximum of 19.5 credits).
Class Visitor and Audit Policies
1. *Full-time Students* - will be allowed class visitor privileges with the permission of the instructor and the registrar if there is room in the class.

2. *Part-time Students* - will not be granted class visitor privileges. They will be permitted to audit classes at half the regular tuition rate.

**Dropping Courses** Changes in registration must be completed during the drop/add period (within one week after the opening date of each semester). Permission to change courses must be obtained from the registrar of the college.

No course may be dropped without the permission of the registrar. Courses dropped without permission are recorded as “F”. Courses dropped after the drop/add period are recorded as “WP” - withdrawn passing - if the student has a passing grade in the course when it is dropped and “WF” - withdrawn failing - if the student is failing when the course is dropped. All courses dropped after the tenth week of the semester will be recorded as “F”.

**Repeating Courses** A student may repeat a course regardless of the grade earned. The initial grade will be followed by an “R” on the transcript and will not be used in calculating the grade point average. Only the last course will be listed for credit and the last grade will be used for calculating the grade point average.

**Withdrawal From School** A full-time student who wishes to withdraw from school must see the director of career development to obtain the necessary withdrawal form and receive permission to leave school. The form must be signed by the director of career development, vice president for student affairs, director of admissions, assistant to the vice president for business, and returned to the office of the registrar. Refunds are based upon the date of such approval. Students who withdraw before the end of the semester will receive grades of “W/P” or “W/F,” depending on their current standing in each course. Students who withdraw without notifying the registrar will have grades of “F” recorded for all courses. (Part-time students must notify the registrar of their withdrawal.)

**Grading System** The following grading system is in effect at Dordt College:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Points Per Hour</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Exceptional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Graduation Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Withdrawn Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Withdrawn Failing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Audit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grade Point Average** Students must have a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00 in courses taken at Dordt College to meet graduation requirements. The GPA is determined by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of hours attempted.
A grade of "F" in a course will be computed in the student's grade point average (this refers to both regular courses and pass-fail courses); a student who withdraws from a course prior to the expiration of 10 weeks will not have the "WF" computed in his/her GPA.

**Enrollment in Other Schools** Students who are enrolled in Dordt College will not be permitted to take work for academic credit in the same semester in other schools without permission from the registrar. In no case will students be permitted to carry an academic load greater than that stated in the catalog. All courses taken at other institutions must be approved by the registrar in advance.

**Pass-Fail Option** Students have the option of selecting 3- or 4-credit courses on a pass-fail (P/F) basis. This policy was adopted to provide more flexibility in program planning and to encourage students to explore many interests outside of their normal program without the worry of over-load or about the effect of the course grade on their grade point average.

The following guidelines have been adopted to aid in the selection of P/F courses:

- P/F courses may be taken by sophomores, juniors, and seniors.
- Sophomores, juniors, and seniors may take one P/F course per semester. Seniors taking six courses in a semester may put two courses on P/F. A total of six P/F courses may be applied to the 122 credits required for graduation.

The grade of "P" will be calculated for grade point average purposes as follows: hours attempted = 0; credits = 2, 3, 4, etc.; grade points = 0. Thus, a grade of "P" WILL HAVE NO EFFECT ON THE STUDENT'S GRADE POINT AVERAGE because the grade point average is determined by dividing the grade points by the hours attempted.

A grade of "F" will be calculated in the same way as an "F" under the normal grading system. Thus, a grade of "F" WILL REDUCE THE STUDENT'S GRADE POINT AVERAGE.

Students who receive a "P" in a P/F course may not retake the course on a graded basis.

The various departments have the prerogative to identify courses that should not be P/F.

Students are expected to participate fully in the course. Instructors are not notified concerning whether a student is enrolled P/F, but this information is available to the instructor from the registrar if requested.

Students may register for P/F in elective courses only. Excluded, therefore, are:

1. All general education requirements.
2. All requirements for majors and teaching minors.
3. All requirements for teacher education programs.

Changes from A-F to P/F grading and from P/F to A-F grading may be made on forms supplied by the registrar's office as follows:

1. P/F to A-F grading—any time prior to last day of classes.
2. A-F to P/F grading—any time during the first ten weeks of the semester.

**Academic Standing** A student is expected to maintain a 2.00 grade point average for graduation. When the cumulative grade point average is below the required minimum GPA for good standing, the student will be placed on academic probation. The minimum GPA levels required to be in good academic standing are these:
Academic Policies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits Earned</th>
<th>GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-12</td>
<td>1.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-23</td>
<td>1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-40</td>
<td>1.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-53</td>
<td>1.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-68</td>
<td>1.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69-83</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84 or more</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who receives less than a 1.00 G.P.A. in any given semester is subject to dismissal at the end of the semester, regardless of whether that student has previously been on probation. If no grade points are earned in a given semester the student will be dismissed for academic reasons.

A student who fails to meet the minimum cumulative GPA requirement at the end of a probationary semester will be dismissed from the college. The academic policies committee may, in individual cases, allow a student to continue on probation if that student has met other conditions or criteria set by the committee.

Students are notified by letter when placed on probation. Students are notified immediately if they are at risk for academic dismissal, and are given the option to prepare an appeal. A student who wishes to appeal a dismissal must do so by observing the following procedure:

1. The appeal must be in writing and must be presented at a time set by the registrar.
2. The basis of the appeal must be truly extraordinary circumstances such as serious and documented illness, injury, or family crisis.
3. The appeal must be addressed to the registrar, who will refer it to the academic policies committee for disposition before the registration date of the subsequent semester.
4. Students readmitted on the basis of an appeal will be on probation and subject to the policy stated above.

A student dismissed for academic reasons may apply for readmission after a lapse of one academic semester.

Students should be aware that federal regulations require that students maintain satisfactory progress in order to continue to receive financial aid. Dordt College also requires satisfactory progress for all institutionally controlled financial aid. Poor grades can impinge on a student’s financial resources.

Grade Reports

First semester mid-term grades are reported to freshmen. These are not recorded on the permanent record but are for the purpose of indicating progress being made. Mid-term reports are obtained from the student’s faculty adviser.

Final grade reports are released by the registrar’s office as soon as possible after the close of each semester.

Participation in the Assessment Program

Dordt College has a comprehensive assessment program to evaluate academic achievement. Assessment activities are an important part of the total educational program. They are scheduled into the academic calendar and embedded in academic programs. The various facets of assessment involve academic skills, academic programs and majors, and the educational goals of the general education program. Dordt College and its faculty are dedicated to evaluating the quality and effectiveness of all facets of its educational program.
program. The purpose of assessment is to help make improvements in curriculum, student learning, and teaching.

Students will be required to participate in assessment activities. Baseline data will be collected at the freshman level, and additional assessment will occur throughout the student's academic career. The number and type of assessment activities may vary from student to student.

**Official Transcripts**

Requests for transcripts should be submitted well in advance of the time they are required by the student. Transcripts will not be made during the week of registration or at the time semester grades and reports are being processed.

A transcript will be released only if all accounts have been settled with the college.

Transcripts are released only with the written permission of the student. They will not be sent to employers or other agencies without the permission of the student.

Dordt College recognizes and desires to protect student rights of privacy, rights of access to educational data, and the right of challenging the contents of records for inaccurate or misleading information. Most records pertaining to the education of an enrolled student are open to the student upon request. Records may be released to specified persons by written consent of the student. College policies for the privacy rights of students and parents are in compliance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Inquiries concerning compliance should be directed to the vice president for academic affairs.

**Graduation**

Students must make application for graduation the semester prior to their graduation. Commencement exercises are held only at the end of the spring semester. In order to participate in the commencement exercises, the student must have completed all course work for the degree. Requests for exceptions must be brought to the academic policies committee via the registrar prior to February 1. There are no exceptions for the A.A. degree.
Academic Offerings

This section contains descriptions of programs, majors, minors, areas of concentration, fields of specialization, and courses. The letters F (fall semester), S (spring semester), U (summer), O (offered occasionally), and A (offered in alternate years) following course descriptions indicate when each course is normally offered. On rare occasions, a course may not be available when indicated because of low enrollment or unexpected staffing changes.

Accounting

General Major— Business Administration 201, 202, 225, 301, 302, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 320, 351; one elective course in business administration; Economics 201, 202; one elective course in economics; Mathematics 107; three hours of computer science approved by the department.

Agriculture

General Majors—
Core (common to all four majors):
Agriculture 101, 111, 121, 361, 371; Biology 122; Chemistry 101; one course from Economics 200, 201, 202. Note: Credit will not be given for both Economics 200 and 201 or 202. Agri-Business majors must take Economics 201.

Agriculture:
Core; four courses from Agriculture 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 332, 334, 337, Biology 213, 302; three courses from Agriculture 201, 251, 255, 311, 313, 315, Biology 213, 217, 319; Chemistry 102.

Agri-business:
Core; Agriculture 312; Business Administration 201, 202, 205, 301; Economics 202; two elective courses from business administration or economics.

Animal Science:
Core; Agriculture 232, 236; one course from Agriculture 233, 235; one course from Agriculture 234, 332, 334; one course from Agriculture 321, 337; Biology 213, 302; Chemistry 102.

Plant Science:
Core; Agriculture 201, 311, 321; one course from Agriculture 251, 255; one course from Agriculture 313, 315; Biology 319; one course from Biology 213, 217; Chemistry 102.
Area of Concentration (Associate of Arts in Agriculture)

Agriculture 101, 111, 121, 201; one course from Agriculture 233, 235, 237; one course from Agriculture 232, 234, 236; one course from Agriculture 251, 255, 237; Chemistry 101. Specific general education requirements include: English 101. History 100, Theology 101, Biology 101, Communication 110.

101 Introduction to Animal Science (4)
Management, physiology, breeding, feeding and marketing of cattle, swine, sheep, poultry, and other animals. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period per week. (F)

111 Introduction to Plant Science (4)
This course deals with the production, management, and utilization of the major groups of economically important plants—grains, forage crops, fruits, vegetables, ornamentals, fibers, and stimulants. The effects of soil, climate and plant pests are considered in relation to the management of various cropping situations. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. (F)

121 Introduction to Farm Operation and Management (3)
Stewardship and economic decision-making in the operation of a farm business. Setting goals, organizing the farm business, record-keeping, budgeting and other basic planning techniques, credit, taxes, basic investment analysis, and marketing. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. (S)

201 Nature and Properties of Soils (3)
A comprehensive introduction to the field of soil science with emphasis on scientific principles and their application in solutions to practical soil management problems. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 101; Chemistry 101. (S)

232 Principles of Animal Nutrition (3)
The evaluation, composition, and values of feedstuffs as they relate to animal diet formulation will be considered. Diets will be formulated for the major livestock species and differing digestive systems. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 101; Chemistry 101. (S)

233 Principles of Dairy Science (3)
Dairy reproduction, physiology, lactation, breeding, nutrition, and genetics will be discussed with an emphasis on scientific principles and their application to dairy science. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 232; Chemistry 101. (S)

234 Principles of Animal Health (3)
Animal care and facility sanitation will be discussed, focusing on care, disease prevention, disease detection, animal treatment, pharmacology, and health programs. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 101, 232; Chemistry 101. Recommended: Biology 302. (S)

235 Principles of Swine Science (3)
A study of swine care and management, physiology, diseases, equipment, reproduction, and nutrition. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 101; Chemistry 101. Recommended: Agriculture 232. (S)

236 Principles of Livestock Evaluation (3)
The evaluation of livestock species including beef, swine, dairy cattle, and sheep. The evaluation and judging will include live animal, gross anatomy, and carcass evaluation. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Agriculture 101. (F)

237 Animal Production and Management (3)
The study of a particular animal species from a production and management orientation. One or two lectures and three to six hours laboratory experience per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 101, 121; enrollment in the associate of arts program. Note: Credit will not be given for both Agriculture 237 and Agriculture 337. (O)

251 Horticultural Plants (3)
The study of greenhouse, vegetable, and ornamental plants. The physiology, culture, and aesthetics of horticultural practices will be examined. Prerequisite: Agriculture 111 or Biology 115. (S)

255 Forage Crop Management (3)
The production and management of crops for livestock feed are considered in terms of establish-
Agriculture Academic Offerings

ment, growth, harvesting, preservation and quality. Primary emphasis is given to the value of major temperate green grasses and legumes as livestock feed in terms of energy, protein, and other nutritional components. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 101, 111. (S)

311 Soil Fertility (3)
An integrated discussion of soil-crop yield relationships with emphasis on the soil as a source of mineral nutrients for crops and the role of fertilizers and manure in crop production. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 111, 201; Chemistry 101, 102. (F)

312 Marketing of Agricultural Products (3)
An analysis of agricultural marketing systems, factors determining agricultural prices, and farmer marketing management. Topics include setting marketing goals, government price institutions, contract and futures markets, and marketing under risk and uncertainty. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: Agriculture 121. (S)

313 Plant Protection-Weed Science/Plant Pathology (3)
An introduction to the principles of weed science and plant pathology. Attention will be given to identification, morphology, taxonomy, physiology, ecology, life cycles, and appropriate control methods of major weed species and diseases. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 111, 201; Biology 115; Chemistry 101, 102. (FA)

315 Entomology and Pest Management (3)
An introduction to entomology and insect-pest management including insect biology, taxonomy, ecology, life cycles, and conventional and non-conventional control of agricultural insect pests. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 111; Biology 115, 122; Chemistry 101, 102. (FA)

321 Advanced Farm Operation and Management (3)
Christian concepts of stewardship and justice in agriculture, advanced planting techniques, investment analysis, agricultural finance, decision-making under risk and uncertainty, intergenerational transfer of the family business, governmental regulation and promotion of agriculture. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 121; one course from Economics 200, 201, 202. (F)

332 Advanced Animal Nutrition (3)
Nutritional physiology for ruminants and monogastrics will be discussed, dealing with the various nutrients and their role in animal nutrition. Advanced ration formulation will be discussed as it relates to the different digestive systems. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 232; Chemistry 102. (F)

334 Physiology and Breeding of Farm Animals (3)
An application of the principles of physiology and genetics to the major classes of livestock. Physiology of reproduction and lactation will receive attention. Advances in reproductive physiology techniques, including artificial insemination will be examined. Heritability, selection methods, and mating systems will be studied. Two lectures and one three hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 236; Chemistry 101. Recommended: Biology 213 (F)

337 Enterprise Management (3)
Management of a major agricultural enterprise will be discussed. One to two lectures and three to six hours of laboratory activity at the ASC per week. Prerequisites: Agriculture 232; one course from Agriculture 231, 233, 235; Chemistry 101, 102; enrollment in one of the bachelor of arts programs. Note: credit will not be given for both Agriculture 237 and Agriculture 337. (O)

341- Special Topics (3)
348 These courses vary from year to year, and are designed to meet special student interests and to utilize staff strengths and the talents of experts in the community. Each course will cover material not usually treated in regularly scheduled courses. (O)
361 Senior Seminar (3)
An integration of departmental courses, research, and analysis of current topics with emphasis on Christian perspective for persons involved in agriculture. Issues will include government policies, world hunger, the family farm, meat production, and others. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: senior standing in the agriculture department. (S)

371 Practicum (3)
Students are given the opportunity to apply the principles of agriculture and business in an off-campus assignment. Ten hours per week at an off-campus site. Prerequisite: senior standing in the agriculture department. (S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Agriculture 391. (F/S)

Art

General Major—
Fine Arts Studio emphasis: Art 201, 202, 216, 332, 370; three courses from Art 207, 208, 209, 210; two courses from Art 218, 220, 225, 228, 230, 240; two courses from 302, 316, 318, 320, 325, 328, 330, 340; Philosophy 206.

Graphic Design emphasis: Art 201, 202, 209, 225, 228, 230, 240, 332, 340, 370; one course from Art 207, 208, 210; Business Administration 206.

History emphasis: Art 201, 202, 207, 208, 209, 210, 216; two courses from Art 218, 220, 225, 228, 230; two courses from Art 302, 316, 318, 320, 325, 328, 330.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” on pages 81-100.

201 Design Theory (3)
Manipulation of two and three dimensional design through the use of the basic art elements: line, shape, value, color, texture, and space. The course is intended to develop a visual vocabulary and an imaginative approach to design. Required of all majors and minors. (F)

202 Drawing (3)
Acquiring the basic skills of drawing through an objective investigation of reality. Common media and tools are used. Required of all art majors and minors. (S)

207 Art History: Ancient and Medieval (3)
This course is the first of a three-semester survey of the history of the visual arts. It investigates the role of the visual arts in the historical and cultural development of world civilization between prehistory and the 14th century. (FA)

208 Art History: 14th to 19th Centuries (3)
This course is the second part of a three-semester survey of the history of art. It covers the history of architecture, painting, and sculpture from the 14th century through the 19th century. (SA)

209 Art History: Contemporary Art and Architecture (3)
This is the third course in an historical survey of art and architecture. The course will begin with the foundations of modernism in the last half of the 19th century and then cover the plurality of styles in the 20th century. (FA)
210 Art History: North American Art
Architecture (3)
This course covers American art and artists not included in the survey courses. It includes the art of pre-revolutionary times, the regionalists of the 20th century, as well as current international movements in the present time. This survey includes the work of Mexican, Canadian, Black, and Native American artists. (SA)

216 Sculpture (3)
An introduction to the various methods and criteria used in developing three-dimensional form. This is a clay-based course using a variety of hand-built construction methods. Subtraction and reverse-mold methods will also be introduced. Class size is limited. (S)

218 Ceramics (3)
An introduction to clay and the basic process of slab, pinch, coil and wheel-thrown constructions. Class size is limited. (F)

220 Fibers (3)
An introduction to a variety of techniques and processes dealing with fibers and textiles from a creative point of view. Class size is limited. (F)

225 Painting (3)
An introduction to painting, emphasizing techniques and methods of communicating ideas visually. Work will give opportunity to experiment in various media and techniques including watercolor, acrylic, and tempera. Class size is limited. Prerequisite: Art 201 or 202. (S)

228 Printmaking (3)
An introduction to some basic printmaking methods: serigraphy, linocuts, collographs, and intaglio. Class size is limited. Prerequisite: Art 201 or 202. (F)

230 Photography (3)
An exploration of black and white photography as an art form. The student must provide his own 35mm camera. Class size is limited. (S)

240 Graphic Design (3)
An introduction to basic design processes and layout procedures in the area of graphic design. The course explores combinations of design elements with copy and typography, development of ideas into visually dynamic designs, and the preparation of illustrations and copy into camera-ready layouts. Prerequisites: Art 201, 202, or permission from instructor. (S)

302 Advanced Drawing (3) (F)
316 Advanced Sculpture (3) (F)
318 Advanced Ceramics (3) (S)
320 Advanced Fibers (3) (S)
325 Advanced Painting (3) (F)
328 Advanced Printmaking (3) (SA)
330 Advanced Photography (3) (F)
332 Advanced Studio (3) (F/S)
333 Advanced Studio (3) (F/S)
340 Advanced Graphics (3) (F)

NOTE: Courses 302-340 are continuations of the introductory media courses. Each 300 level media course has a corresponding 200 level media course as its prerequisite.

341 Special Topics (3)
348 These courses vary each year and are intended to utilize various staff talents and communal expertise while involving the student in in-depth studies of art and art history. (0)

370 Senior Seminar in Art (3)
A critical examination of contemporary problems and trends in the field of art. The course will include readings, discussions, a paper or presentation, critique of current exhibitions, and the senior art show. (S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Art 391. (F/S)

Astronomy
General Minor: Planetary Science—
Astronomy 121; Geology 110, 220; three additional courses in astronomy.
121 Solar System Astronomy (4)
An advanced descriptive introduction to planetary astronomy, with emphasis upon recent discoveries concerning planets and satellites, and their implications for an improved understanding of our Earth. Theories concerning the origin of the Solar System will also be discussed. Three lectures a week, plus a weekly laboratory/discussion or observing session. Prerequisite: one year of high school algebra. (F)

122 Stellar and Galactic Astronomy (3)
An advanced descriptive introduction to stellar and galactic astronomy. Discussion of the kinds of stars, their origins, energy production, and final collapse; the nature of nebulae, star clusters, black holes, galaxies and quasars; modern cosmology; extra-terrestrial life. Occasional observing sessions (weather permitting). (S)

310 The Giant Planets (3)
The nature and structure of the four giant hydrogen planets (Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune), their rings and satellite systems. Conducted as a weekly evening seminar, offered every third spring semester. Prerequisites: Astronomy 121; Geology 110, 220. (O)

320 The Planet Mars (3)
The nature and structure of Mars and its satellites; phenomena of the Martian atmosphere; the possibilities of life on Mars. Frequent comparisons with Earth, Moon, and other planets will be made. Conducted as a weekly evening seminar, offered every third spring semester. Prerequisites: Astronomy 121; Geology 110, 220, or equivalent with permission of instructor. (O)

330 The Minor Planets (3)
The study of minor planets (asteroids) in terms of their orbital distribution, physical composition, and their value in the study of the history of the Solar System. Conducted as a weekly evening seminar, offered every third spring semester. Prerequisites: Astronomy 121; Geology 110, 220, or equivalent with permission of instructor. (O)

Biology

The biology major is divided into a three-tier curriculum design. Integrative threads in biblical perspective, biological structure, unity and diversity, historical context and environmental stewardship are treated throughout the major. The major includes five cognate support courses in chemistry.

General Major—


II. DISTRIBUTION - EXPLORATION - (6 courses*): It is recommended that students select courses that contribute to their academic and professional goals.

A. One course in botanical science from Biology 217, 316, 319, Agriculture 251, 313.

B. One course in zoological science from Biology 201, 202, 301, 304, 312, Agriculture 315.

C. Four courses from biology numbered 201 or above, including Agriculture 251, 313, 315.

III. FOCUS AND PERFORMANCE (1 course): Biology 380-Directed Senior Research (Note: Biology 355-356 is recommended as preparation for Biology 380)

*Courses may be used from off campus study sites such as the Au Sable Institute or the Latin American Studies Program, if appropriate and approved.
CHEMISTRY COGNATE OPTIONS
A. Students preparing for graduate school or one of the allied health professions: Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, 205. Also the following courses are recommended: Physics 115, 116; Mathematics 107 or 206.

B. Students preparing for analytical, technical support work, or a career in natural history: Chemistry 103, 104, 102, and two courses from 212, 312, 203.

C. Students preparing for service in the pharmaceutical or molecular biology fields: Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, and one course from 205, 203, 212, 312.

For descriptions of the SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

101 Biological Science (3)
A study of the nature of organisms and their functioning based on an understanding of how the human body functions. Some bioethical questions (such as abortion and aging) are explored. The course also provides a brief survey of the plants and animals and a Christian perspective on the biotic world. A biology course designed for non-majors. (F)

102 Biological Science (3)
A study of the functioning of organisms in the major terrestrial and aquatic environments. This ecological perspective emphasizes the interactions among the organisms and their physical environment. This includes the effect and responsibility man has in the ecosystem in which he has been placed. The biology of different types of organisms and the major biomes (environments) in which they can be found are studied. Past fossil communities and genetics are also covered. A biology course designed for non-majors. (S)

115 General Botany (4)
An introductory study of the anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and ecological importance of major plant groups. Three lectures and one laboratory period of three hours per week. (F)

122 General Zoology (4)
A study of the anatomy, physiology, ecology, taxonomy, and economic importance of the invertebrate and chordate animals. Three lectures and one laboratory period of three hours per week. (S)

200 Principles of Ecology and Field Biology (3)
An introduction to ecological studies including topics in ecosystem and community structure, nutrient cycling, energy flow, limiting factors, and population interrelationships. The laboratory will emphasize study of local flora and fauna via field work. At least two Saturday field trips. Two lectures and one laboratory period per week or three lectures per week. Prerequisite: one year of college biology. (F)

201 Human Anatomy and Physiology (3)
An introduction to the study of human biology, with emphasis on the structures and functions of the organ systems of man. Two lectures and one laboratory period of two hours per week. Prerequisite: Biology 122. Freshman pre-nursing students and non-majors with permission. (F)

202 Human Anatomy and Physiology (3)
A continuation of Biology 201. (S)

210 Nutrition (3)
A study of the essential nutrients and their functions. Attention will be given to meal planning, weight control, and diets for special conditions. Three lectures per week. Open to biology majors only when enrolled in the pre-nursing or secondary or elementary education programs. (Cross-listed: HPER 211). (F)

213 Genetics (3)
An introduction to the principles of inheritance and variation in plants, animals, microbes, and man. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Biology 115, 122, or permission of instructor. (S)

214 Genetics with Laboratory (4)
An introduction to the principles of genetics using the lectures of Biology 213, with additional experience in the laboratory with live organisms. This course is designed for students who intend to go
on to graduate school, medical school, or secondary education, or for those students who desire more work in genetics than is offered in Biology 213. Prerequisites: Biology 115, 122. (SA)

217 Plant Morphology (4)
A comparative study of the structure, reproduction, life habits, and relationships of the major plant groups. Three lectures and one laboratory period of three hours per week. Prerequisite: Biology 115. (FA)

227 Paleontology (3)
An introduction to the major fossil plants and animals, and the environments (paleoecology) in which they are found. Three lectures, or two lectures and a two-hour laboratory per week. The course includes several Saturday field trips and one weekend field trip to the Pella area. Prerequisite: Biology 122 or permission of instructor. (FA)

251 Perspectives on Origins (3)
A study of some theories of the origin of life, of man, and of the universe, including the history of evolutionism, and examination of the evidences for and against various theories. Christian and non-Christian approaches are evaluated. Not open to freshmen. Prerequisite: one college science course. (F)

300 Environmental Biology (3)
A second-level ecology course emphasizing principles of applied population and community biology, including the biology of endangered and threatened species, their conservation and restoration. The course will be developed in the context of Christian environmental stewardship principles. The class will meet in seminar/discussion format. Prerequisite: Biology 200. (SA)

301 Embryology (3)
A study of the development of representative vertebrates such as the frog, chick, and pig. Two lectures and one laboratory period of three hours per week. Prerequisite: Biology 122. (F)

302 Microbiology (4)
A study of the form, structure, and classification of micro-organisms, including an introduction to viruses. Course emphasis is on bacteria, general laboratory techniques, culturing and control of microbial growth. A substantial portion of the course will deal with immunologic processes: antibodies and antigens, host-antigen reaction, bursal and thymic influences on lymphoid cells, humoral and cellular response mechanisms, and non-specific host defense mechanisms. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week. Prerequisite: Biology 115, 122 or permission of instructor. (S)

304 Histology (4)
A study of the microscopic anatomy of animal tissues and organs, with emphasis on the relationship between structure and function. Two lectures and two laboratory periods of two hours per week. Prerequisite: Biology 122. (SA)

312 Comparative Chordate Anatomy (4)
A comparative study of the anatomy of chordate animals. Two lectures and two laboratory periods of three hours per week. Prerequisite: Biology 122. (SA)

316 Local Flora (3)
A course in field biology and taxonomy of local vascular plants. Emphasis will be on the native vegetation of the tall-grass prairie landscape and its associated gallery forests and wetlands. Based on local studies, comparisons will be made with other geographic plant complexes. Two class periods per week, plus extensive lab and field work including weekend field trips. Prerequisite: Biology 115 or equivalent. (FA)

319 Plant Physiology (3)
A study of the basic functional aspects of plant growth, development, and reproduction. Lecture topics will include water relations, nutrient relations, translocation, photosynthesis, flowering, fruiting, seed germination, growth, development, and phytohormones. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period per week. Prerequisite: Biology 115; Chemistry 103, 104. (SA)

335 Cell Biology (3)
A study of the morphology and physiology of the cell, its organelles, and its constituents. A unit on transmission electron microscopy will be a part of the course. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Biology 115, 122; Chemistry 103, 104. (F)

341 Special Topics (3)
These courses will vary from year to year and are offered as student demand and instructor availability permit. They are designed to open additional areas of biological inquiry. (0)

355 Research (1)
Laboratory, field, or library research on an approved topic, supervised by the department staff. Strongly recommended for majors (sophomores, juniors, and seniors). This course can also be seen as preliminary to Biology 391. (P/S)
356 Research (1)
A continuation of Biology 355. (F/S)

357 Medical Terminology (1)
The course is designed for students in the pre-health professions and secretarial science—medical emphasis. Students will learn medical terminology and their meaning within the context of the healing professions. Programmed texts and computer software will be used, with regular testing periods throughout the semester. It is suggested that Biology 101 or its equivalent be completed before taking this course. Graded on a Pass/No record basis (S)

380 Directed Senior Research (3)
A senior level research course which focuses on problem solving and critical thinking in the biological sciences. The project will be chosen and conducted interactively with a staff mentor(s). The research should begin in the context of earlier courses, library literature, and extend to the lab and field on or off campus. The project results are to be presented in a peer seminar. Students are encouraged to take Biology 355/6 as preparation. Prerequisites: junior or senior status AND an approved application and proposal prepared one semester before the work begins. (F/S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Strongly recommended for majors; open to quali-

Business Administration

General Major—
Business Administration 201, 202, 205, 206, 225, 301, 351; Economics 201, 202, 303; five elective courses in business administration and economics of which one but not more than two must be in economics.

Within the business administration major, students may wish to choose among the following emphasis areas by taking selected upper level courses.
—Management/Marketing
—Finance
—Economics

To concentrate in one of these areas, students should choose some or all of the upper level courses recommended by the department in the “Program Requirements” section of the Student Handbook for the Department of Business and Economics.

decision making, emphasizing accounting issues concerning income and cash flows. The issues to be considered are from a variety of users’ viewpoints including: (1) perspectives from the different functional areas in accounting; (2) a focus on analytic and problem-solving skills; (3) technological skills and communication skills development; (4) awareness of ethical issues and public policy issues; and (5) examples from a wide variety of business organizations—including government, international, non-profit, manufacturing and service organizations. (F)

202 Principles of Accounting (4)
A continuation of BUAD 201 with consideration given to the uses of accounting information involving economic resources and capital. These topics
will be considered from a variety of users' viewpoints including: (1) perspectives from the different functional areas in accounting; (2) a focus on analytic and problem-solving skills; (3) technological skills and communication skills development; (4) awareness of ethical issues and public policy issues; and (5) examples from a wide variety of business organizations—including government, international, non-profit, manufacturing and service organizations. Prerequisite: Business Administration 201. (S)

205 Principles of Management (3)
A basic course in management fundamentals as applied to business organizations as well as to school, church, and other organizations seeking to accomplish objectives through group activity; a Christian approach to management problems. Prerequisite: sophomore standing. (F)

206 Principles of Marketing (3)
A study of marketing institutions, channels of product distribution, problems of price determination, promotion methods, government influences, and ethical problems facing marketing personnel. (F/S)

210 Information Processing and Management (3)
This course is designed to aid students in developing personal skills relative to efficient information processing and management. In addition to supervised drill work, classroom lectures will seek to clarify and identify the current procedures and electronic technology found in the business environment today. Credit will not be given for both Business Administration 210 and Business Education 105, 112, 321. (S)

225 Introduction to Finance (3)
This course is an introduction to the theory, issues, and practice of business finance. Key components include valuation of financial assets, financial planning and control, working capital management and capital budgeting. Prerequisite: Business Administration 201. (F)

226 Personal Financial Management (3)
This course is designed to prepare students for the many financial decisions that they will be making during their lives, and to provide insight and encouragement for making those decisions in a way that glorifies God. (0)

301 Business Law I (3)
Will you ever lease an apartment, sign a sales contract, need a will, be named in a lawsuit or be confronted by a high-pressure door-to-door salesman? Both business and nonbusiness students can benefit from this basic course on law. Topics include criminal law, torts, contracts, agency, property, wills, and the Uniform Commercial Code. (F)

302 Business Law II (3)
A continuation of Business Administration 301 with emphasis on the law of bailments, negotiable instruments, sales, partnerships, corporations, secured transactions, bankruptcy, federal regulations, and the Uniform Commercial Code. Discussions include how to start a business, how to sign and endorse checks, how to extend credit, and laws prohibiting false advertising and employment discrimination. Prerequisite: Business Administration 301 or permission of instructor. (S)

305 Human Resource Management (3)
A survey course which examines the role of personnel management and its contribution to the total management effort. Emphasis will be placed on recruitment and placement, developing human resources, labor relations, remuneration, and security. Prerequisites: Business Administration 205, junior or senior standing. (S)

306 Marketing Management (3)
This course will prepare students to manage the interacting forces in the market to facilitate exchange processes between the producer and consumer. Strategic planning in relation to product development and its introduction in the market place within acceptable ethical standards will be discussed. Prerequisites: Business Administration 205 and 206, junior or senior standing. (S)

307 Production and Operations Management (3)
This course is designed to acquaint students with the theory underlying production and operations management, to give them practice in solving the kinds of problems confronted by managers of production operations, and to inform them of the opportunities and challenges in the field. Prerequisites: Business Administration 202 and 225, junior or senior standing. (SA)

308 Advertising (3)
A course in principles and practices of advertising, promotion, and public relations strategy, in Christian perspective. A study of legal and ethical aspects of advertising and promotion, and application of effective procedures. Prerequisites: Business Administration 206, junior or senior standing. (0)
### Business Administration Academic Offerings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting II (3)</td>
<td>Continuation of Business Administration 310, includes special financial reports and financial analysis.</td>
<td>(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting (3)</td>
<td>A comprehensive study of accounting problems of partnerships, consolidations, branch operations, bankruptcies, estates, trusts, etc. Prerequisite: Business Administration 202. (F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>Cost Accounting (3)</td>
<td>A study of measurement and evaluation of production costs, including job order costing, process costing, standard costing, quantitative methods of costing. Prerequisite: Business Administration 202. (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Auditing (3)</td>
<td>A working knowledge of principles and procedures of professional auditing and accounting with special emphasis on A.I.C.P.A. standards and on professional ethics. Prerequisites: Business Administration 202, 311, 312. (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Federal Income Tax (3)</td>
<td>A study of federal income tax regulations and forms, based on the Internal Revenue Code, with primary emphasis on tax problems for the individual. Prerequisite: Business Administration 201 or Business Education 203, or permission of instructor. (F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Advanced Federal Income Tax (3)</td>
<td>This course will study federal income tax regulations and forms, based on the Internal Revenue Code, with primary emphasis on corporations, partnerships, S corporations, estates and trusts. Prerequisite: Business Administration 315. (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Not-For-Profit-Accounting (3)</td>
<td>Accounting methods and managerial analyses employed for governmental bodies and private and public not-for-profit institutions. Prerequisites: Business Administration 201 and 202. (FA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Management (3)</td>
<td>The study of advanced topics in financial management, such as risk analysis, capital structure, dividend policy, mergers, acquisitions, foreign investment, etc. Case analysis will be used extensively. Prerequisites: Business Administration 202 and 225. (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>Investments Management (3)</td>
<td>The study of all types of investments with primary emphasis on stocks, bonds, and related securities. Includes a discussion of the function of securities markets and institutions, and portfolio management. Prerequisite: Business Administration 225 or permission of instructor. (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>International Business (3)</td>
<td>A study of the special problems involved in doing business across national boundaries, with emphasis on the economic basis for trade, and the impact of religious, cultural, and political environments on business practice. Includes an evaluation of the management, marketing, and financial practices of multinational corporations from a Christian perspective. (Credit will be granted for either this course or the International Marketing course taught in the Netherlands, but not both.) Prerequisites: Business Administration 206, Economics 202, junior or senior standing. (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>Special Topics (3)</td>
<td>Courses on different topics of special interest, utilizing individual instructor strengths, interests, and competencies. Each course selected will involve a topic not usually treated in depth in regularly scheduled courses. (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Senior Business Seminar (3)</td>
<td>An integration of departmental courses involving student research and analysis on current topics in business and economics, with primary emphasis on Christian perspectives for the businessperson. Required of all senior students in business administration. (F/S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Business Administration Internship (3-9)</td>
<td>Intended to provide the business administration major the opportunity to apply the knowledge, principles, and skills gained in the classroom in an actual business environment. Prerequisite: completion of 12 or more courses in the major area. (F/S/U)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Accounting Internship (3-9)</td>
<td>Intended to provide the accounting major the opportunity to apply the knowledge, principles, and skills gained in the classroom in an actual account-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Business Education

Area of Concentration (Associate of Arts in Secretarial Science)

Business Education 105, 112, 113, 321, 322, 323, 324; one course from Business Education 203 or Business Administration 201; one elective from business administration; two electives in any combination of business administration, communication, or English writing courses; Communication 110. (General education requirements must be met by the following specific courses: English 101, 200. Students must meet the general education mathematics requirement.)

Note: Medical Emphasis Option includes Biology 201, 202.

For descriptions of SECONDARY majors, minors, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.
and transcription skill development in the production of mailable copy; language arts skills necessary for transcription are also emphasized. (0)

### 321 Office Procedures and Administration (3)
A study of procedures and duties essential to the efficient administration of an office by an executive secretary, including receiving, transmitting, duplicating, storing, and retrieving business information, composing business letters, reports, and memoranda. Prerequisite or corequisite: Business Education 112. (F)

### 322 Advanced Secretarial Procedures and Communications (3)
A continuation of Business Education 321, with emphasis in human relations in communication, taking and giving dictation, financial and legal aspects of secretarial work, administrative and supervisory opportunities for the secretary, and general development of skills and secretarial ethics for the high-level secretary. Prerequisite: Business Education 321. (S)

### 323 Automated Word Processing (3)
Identifying the changes made in the traditional office affected by word processing procedures and equipment. An introduction to the production of typewritten communications at top speed with maximum accuracy, minimum effort, and lowest cost, through the combined use of proper procedures and modern word processing equipment. Prerequisite: Business Education 112. (F)

### 324 Advanced Word Processing (3)
A continuation of Business Education 323. Course emphasis will center on the following three areas: advanced techniques, specialized applications (e.g., medical, legal), and microcomputer word processing and communications applications. Prerequisite: Business Education 323. (S)

### Chemistry

**General Major** — Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, 212, 301, 302; four courses from Chemistry 205, 311, 312, 321, 391, AuSable 332 (see pages 45-46); Mathematics 111 or 112; Physics 115, 116 or 201, 202.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

### 101 General Chemistry (4)
A course in the basic concepts of general chemistry. Atomic structures and chemical bonding, states of matter, chemical reactions, solutions, rates of reactions and equilibria, acids and bases, and oxidation reactions will be studied. Three lectures and one laboratory period of three hours per week. The laboratory will include experiments in organic and biological chemistry. (S)

### 103 General and Analytical Chemistry (4)
A course in the fundamental principles of chemistry. The lecture portion will include discussion of the mole, reaction stoichiometry, solutions, gases, the first law of thermodynamics, and atomic structure. Laboratory work will consist of experiments related to lecture topics, as well as an introduction to analytical chemistry. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period per week. (F)

### 104 General and Analytical Chemistry (4)
A continuation of Chemistry 103. Topics included are bonding theory, structure of solids and liquids, chemical equilibria, chemical kinetics, the second law of thermodynamics, and electrochemistry. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period per week. (S)

### 201 Organic Chemistry (4)
A study of the chemistry of the hydrocarbons, including aliphatic, cyclic, and aromatic. An intro-
Academic Offerings

Chemistry

202 Organic Chemistry (4)
A study of the various organic functional groups. The study of organic reaction mechanisms is continued. Three lectures and one laboratory period of three hours per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 201. (S)

203 Advanced Chemistry for the Life Sciences (3)
The course will cover, on a deeper level, some topics previously encountered, such as solution chemistry, with emphasis on pH and buffers; thermodynamics and kinetics. Other topics may include radioactivity and its uses, spectroscopy, and the role of enzymes in thermodynamics and kinetics. The course is intended for those in pre-professional programs, such as the pre-medical, pre-dental, pre-optometry programs, etc., and biology or environmental studies majors. Prerequisite: Chemistry 102 or 104. (SA)

205 Biochemistry (3)
An introduction to the chemistry of living systems. Some topics discussed include pH and buffers, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, nucleic acids, and enzymes. This knowledge is then applied to a study of the metabolism of the major cell constituents and integrated through a consideration of the interrelations among the carbon, nitrogen, and energy cycles. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 202. (F)

212 Quantitative Analysis (3)
An in-depth study of the theory and practice of quantitative methods of chemical analysis. Includes discussion of proper laboratory techniques, theory of operation of common laboratory equipment, and discussion of various analytical methods. Two lectures and one laboratory period per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 104. (FA)

301 Physical Chemistry (4)
An introduction to thermodynamics with application to physical and chemical systems. This introduction includes a study of solution chemistry. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week. Prerequisites: Chemistry 104; Physics 116 or 202; Mathematics 111 or 112; junior or senior standing. (FA)

302 Physical Chemistry (4)
A continuation of Chemistry 301, quantum mechanics and kinetics. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week. (SA)

311 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3)
A survey of the chemistry of the elements based on the physical principles underlying the periodic arrangement of the elements. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 104. (SA)

312 Instrumental Analysis (3)
Optical, electrical, and chromatographic methods of quantitative analysis and theoretical study. Two hours of lecture and one laboratory period per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 104 or permission of instructor. (SA)

321 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3)
Advanced topics in organic chemistry, with an emphasis in reaction mechanism, kinetics, and other currently active areas of organic chemistry. Intended primarily for chemistry majors. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 202. (SA)

341- Special Topics (3)
348 This course will consist of topics not normally covered in other chemistry courses. Specially designed to focus on more specific topics utilizing instructor strengths and consideration of student needs. (O)
Communication

General Major—

Core (common to all emphases) --

Communication 201, 220, 222, 228, 301, 311 or 314, 380

Students may select from the following emphases:

General: Core plus five courses designed to fit the vocational choice of the student. Two of these courses must be communication courses and all five must be approved by the communication department advisor. Communication 372 and 373 will not be counted toward the major.

Journalism: Core plus Communication 240, 241, 242, 245, 256.

Personnel: Core plus Communication 260, and one course in Communication numbered 200 or above; Business Administration 205, 301, 305.

Public Relations: Core plus Communication 241, 260; Business Administration 205, 206, 306.


Speech: Core plus Communication 212, 311, 314, 391; Communication 302 or English 305.

Students are advised to select an emphasis and courses in consultation with a member of the communication department. See also the student handbook of the communication department for elective and general education course selection.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Chemistry 391. (F/S)

41 Student Publications Production (1)
Open to all who work on student publications—who submit, in advance, a learning activities contract listing the types of projects and learning experiences in which they will participate. (Graded on a Pass/No record basis.) (F/S)

110 Fundamentals of Speaking and Listening (3)
The study of the basic concepts and designs of public speaking such as organization, style, content, and delivery. An important part of the course will concentrate on listening concepts and abilities. This course emphasizes the presentation of speeches and exercises in listening. (F/S)

201 Principles of Communication (3)
A course designed to introduce the beginning communication student to some of the basic principles and thought in the study of communica-
Academic Offerings

Communication

tion such as communication models, variables, symbols, perception, intrapersonal communication, and semantic problems. (S)

212 Oral Interpretation (3)
This course seeks to give students practice in the analysis and presentation of the various types of prose and poetry, including the reading of the Holy Scriptures. An introduction to reader’s theatre and choral reading will be presented. (F)

220 Small Group Discussion and Communication (3)
Theory and practice of group problem-solving in cooperative face-to-face discussion; the development of awareness and understanding of group dynamics and the presentation of panels, symposiums, and dialogues. (F/S)

222 Interpersonal Communication (3)
The study of concepts, problems, and responsibilities in personal communication between individuals, such as conversation and informal discussions, with consideration of status, power, trust and other variables. (F/S)

228 Organizational Communication (3)
The analysis of formal and informal communication in such organizations as corporations and institutions. Included will be considerations of communication problems related to grapevine, rumor, channels, perception, power, status, roles, structures, etc. (SA)

230 Television and Society (3)
This course is designed for the general student. The course will offer a study of television as information, persuasion, and entertainment. Students will observe and evaluate various television programs and discuss a number of important issues such as television violence, television advertising, and the relationships between television and other entertainment or news industries. All issues will be studied within the context of the history of television and a Christian perspective of television. (F)

240 Introduction to Mass Communication (3)
This course is an introduction to the concept of mass communication and its application to electronic and written media. The course will survey the historical development of the technology, effects, and theory of the media through major issues. (F)

241 Introduction to Journalism (3)
An introduction to reporting and writing news for the print and broadcast media. The course includes practice in writing several types of news stories. The course also includes an overview of the historical, cultural foundations of journalism and a critical examination of the theoretical foundations of journalism. (F)

242 Print Journalism (4)
Students will study interviewing, editing, in-depth reporting, critical and feature writing, developing headlines and titles, copy-editing. They will explore the way text and design work together. Students will be introduced to production and layout, using the Diamond as laboratory. Prerequisite: Communication 241 or permission of instructor. (S)

245 Broadcast Journalism (3)
This course will focus on journalism for the broadcast media. It deals with news gathering, writing, editing, and presenting broadcast news. Issues relative to these processes will be analyzed from a Christian perspective. Prerequisite: Communication 241. (SA)

246 Advanced Journalism Production (3)
A course in journalism production in magazine or newspaper with work for various publications. The course will be designed for each individual to extend his/her knowledge and skills beyond the basic course. Prerequisite: Comm 241 or consent of the instructor. (SA)

256 Advanced Reporting (3)
This course will focus on project reporting, including public affairs and investigative reporting. Students will be introduced to and gain experience in advance research techniques, including computer-assisted reporting and use of the Freedom of Information Act. The relationship of project reporting and the First Amendment will be explored. Students will produce an extensive project report. Prerequisites: Communication 241 and 242. (FA)

258 Broadcast Announcing (3)
A practical, introductory course in communicating to a broadcast audience through careful use of pronunciation, articulation, diction, and microphone
technique. Exercises will include various types of broadcast programs. Prerequisite: Communication 240. (SA)

260 Public Relations (3)
As an introduction to public relations, this course will set the background for additional courses in communication and business administration. After a study of the history of public relations, the student will learn what is expected of public relations workers, study the various publics, become familiar with current problems and issues in public relations, analyze several cases, and develop a Christian perspective for the continued study of public relations. Prerequisite: Communication 201 or permission of the instructor. (F)

301 Advanced Expository Writing I (3)
This course is designed to introduce students to types of non-fiction writing frequently sought by magazines and journals. Major assignments include the interview, the narrative essay, and the review. Especially featured is the personal narrative. In addition to writing, students will read and react to various types of non-fiction writing—both essays and longer works. Significant class time is spent in workshop format, with students reading and discussing their own work. (Cross-listed: English 301). (F)

302 Advanced Expository Writing II (3)
The primary goal of this course is to help students write with clarity, grace and power. To achieve this goal, they will write expository essays, hone research skills, work style exercises, and critique one another's papers. (Note: Advanced Expository Writing I emphasizes narrative prose, while Advanced Expository Writing II emphasizes argumentative and explanatory prose. (Cross-listed: English 302). (S)

311 Advanced Public Speaking (3)
An emphasis upon proper speech construction and delivery with application of communication concepts. Includes analysis of some public addresses. Prerequisite: Communication 110 or permission of instructor. (FA)

314 Argumentation and Persuasion (4)
After a study of the history of argumentation and persuasion and the relationship of argumentation and persuasion, this course will focus on various theories of attitude change, the structure of argument, and the development of a Christian perspective. Various applications of argument and persuasion to be considered are: propaganda, advertising, political campaigns, and political debate. The student will be expected to apply the course studies to his/her specific vocational decisions. Prerequisite: Communication 201. (SA)

341- Special Topics (3)
348 This course will consist of topics not normally covered in other communication courses. Specially designed to focus on more specific topics utilizing instructor strengths and consideration of student needs. (O)

352 Radio Production (3)
Training in equipment use and control room procedures, uses and functions of microphones and video tape recorders. Classroom and studio instruction in radio programming and production skills. Prerequisite: Communication 240. (SA)

371- Communication Internship (3-9)
373 A supervised work experience designed to provide the student with the opportunity to apply principles and skills gained through course work. Open to qualified juniors and seniors. (F/S/U)

380 Senior Seminar (3)
This course is the capstone for the communication major. In this course, communication majors will research, discuss, and struggle with major issues in communication such as freedom of speech, media impact, modern technology, and the information superhighway. Students will be pressed to expand and refine their Christian perspectives regarding communication with the study of the role and responsibility of communication in society. Students will examine current communication theories, research, and research design. Prerequisite--Senior standing and completion of
Computer Science

General Major—Computer Science 111, 112, 120, 201, 202, 205, 208, 301, 305; Mathematics 112, 113, 212; three courses from Mathematics 203, 204, 206, 209, 304; Physics 115 and 116, or Physics 201 and 202; Engineering 204.

Area of Concentration (Associate of Arts in Data Processing)

Computer Science 111, 115, 120, 201; one additional three-hour course in computer science; Mathematics 107; Business Administration 201; Business Education 112, 321, 323.

all core courses in the major. (F)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Communication 391. (F/S)

010 Introduction to Computing (1)
The course is designed for students with no previous computer experience. Topics include basic computer operation, a discussion of hardware and software, a brief survey of the history of computing, an introduction to the ethics of computing, and an introduction to word processing. Fourteen class periods. Pass/no record basis. (O)

021 Introduction to WordPerfect Word Processing (1)
The course introduces the student to the basic text-processing features of WordPerfect. Major concerns will include creating and saving a document; retrieving and modifying a previously saved document; printing a document; formatting, moving, and copying text; and implementing footnotes and page numbers. Fourteen class periods. Pass/no record basis. (F/S)

031 Introduction to Lotus 1-2-3 Spreadsheet (1)
The course introduces the student to the basic functions of Lotus 1-2-3. Topics include saving, retrieving, and printing files; formatting cells; using ranges; copying formulas with relative/absolute addressing; and sorting and graphing data. Fourteen class periods. Pass/no record basis. (F/S)

041 QuarkXPress (1)
The course introduces the student to the basic features of the QuarkXPress Publishing program. Topics include tools, margins and rulers, moving and copying, resizing, and fonts. Fourteen class periods. Pass/no record basis. (O)

051 Internet (1)
The course introduces the student to the basics of using the Internet. Topics include the makeup of the Internet, e-mail, ftp, telnet, usenet news or netnews, gopher, and the World Wide Web. Fourteen class periods. Pass/no record basis. (S)

061 Introduction to Operating Systems (1)
This course introduces the student to the basic features of the UNIX, MS-DOS, and Windows operating systems. Major topics will include working with files, working with directories, differences between formatted and unformatted files and using batch files. Pass/no record basis. (O)

111 Structured Programming I (3)
An introduction to systematic and analytical methods of problem solving. Three basic phases of problem solving are emphasized: the analysis of the problem, the stepwise refinement of the algorithm, and the implementation in a computer language. Basic notions of computer programming, elementary composition principles, and the fundamental data structures are introduced. (F)

112 Structured Programming II (3)
A continuation of Computer Science 111. Advanced programming and problem solving methods are introduced. The topics include string
120 Information Systems Design (3)
An introduction to the nature of information systems, the conceptual foundations and use of such systems. Topics include information system planning, system flowcharts, input/output design, data dictionaries, and database queries. Prerequisite: any college-level computer science course. (F)

131 Data Communications (3)
A study of the concepts, issues, and technology involved in the transmission of data. Topics include network configurations, communications protocols, data coding schemes, and transmission hardware. Prerequisite: any college-level computer science course. (SA)

201 Database Systems Design (3)
A study of the design, development, and implementation of an information system for management. Topics include database architecture, data definition and manipulation, report generation, and high-level language interface. Prerequisite: Computer Science 112 and 120 or permission of instructor. (S)

202 Data Structures (3)
A study of the various types of information forms handled by a computer. This includes the format of data and the design and analysis of algorithms to manipulate data. Prerequisites: Computer Science 112 or 115, Mathematics 111 or 112. (FA)

205 Computer Architecture and Assembly Language Programming (3)
The topics of this course cover the design of a computer, how data is converted and represented, CPU organization, addressing, relocatability, use of base registers, multiple radix arithmetic, and programming in machine language. Prerequisite: Computer Science 102 or 111 or permission of instructor. (FA)

208 Programming Language Concepts (3)
A study of the syntax, design, and history of programming languages and programming language structures. Topics discussed include variables, expressions, data types, scoping, and procedures. Prerequisite: Computer Science 112 or permission of instructor. (SA)

210 Information Systems for Decision Support (3)
A study of decision-support systems for organization planning and management. Topics include modeling and simulation methods for problem solving and decision making, incorporating the use of advanced integration tools. Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. (SA)

301 Computer Technology and Society (3)
An examination and critique of the relationship of technology to other areas of Western society. During the first half of the course a Christian philosophy of technology is carefully studied and application is made to such problems as the role of the computer, technocracy, and the historical two-culture dualism. During the second half, the course focuses on the question of engineering ethics, with particular emphasis on such questions as safety and risk, professional responsibility and authority, whistleblowing, responsible salary structures, and morality in career choice. This course requires the student to write and present orally a significant research paper. Prerequisites: Philosophy 201, two 200 level computer science courses, junior or senior standing. (Cross-listed: Engineering 390). (S)

305 Operating Systems (3)
A study of the basic principles of modern multiprogramming operating systems and the interrelationships between the operating system and the architecture of the computer system. Topics include concurrent processes and deadlock, memory management and virtual storage, multiprocessing, auxiliary storage management, and systems security. Prerequisite: Computer Science 202. (SA)

341-Special Topics (3)
348 These computer science courses cover different topics which maximize individual instructor strengths, interests, and competencies. Each course will deal with a topic in computer science not usually treated to any great extent in regularly scheduled courses. (O)
371 Practicum (3)
Students will be given opportunity to apply the principles of management information systems in an on-campus or off-campus assignment. Pre-requisite: senior standing. Corequisite: Computer Science 210. (F/SIU)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Computer Science 391. (F)

---

**Dutch**

**General Major**
Dutch 201, 202, 206, 302; Linguistics 201; five courses from Dutch 101, 102, 207, 208, 301, 341-348, 391, 392; four semesters of Dutch Conversation 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended.

**General Minor**
Dutch 201, 202, 206, 302; one course from Dutch 102, 341-348, 391; three semesters of Dutch Conversation 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended.

101 Elementary Dutch (4)
Emphasis on the basic structure of the language, core vocabulary, and pronunciation. Assigned work in the language laboratory. (F)

102 Elementary Dutch (3)
Continuation of 101. Prerequisite: Dutch 101 or its equivalent. (S)

201 Intermediate Dutch (3)
A review of the grammatical structure of Dutch, with an emphasis on the nature of language. Attention is given to listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, vocabulary, and culture. Prerequisite: Dutch 102 or its equivalent. (F)

202 Literary and Cultural Readings (3)
This course is designed to develop the reading skill and an appreciation for Dutch culture and literature. Emphasis upon contemporary literature. Permission will be granted for individual readings in academic areas of interest to the student. Prerequisite: Dutch 201 or department approval. (O)

206 Dutch Culture (3)
This course is designed to cover many aspects of the Dutch way of life. Listening and speaking skills will be developed through the classroom activities. Prerequisite: Dutch 201 or departmental approval. (O)

207 World Literature (3)
See English 207. Students who wish this course to be listed as a Dutch course will be assigned their paper based on Dutch reading. (O)

208 World Literature (3)
See English 208. Students who wish this course to be listed as a Dutch course will be assigned their paper based on Dutch readings. (O)

251-258 Conversation (1)
These courses are designed to give the student practice in listening and speaking. The content of the courses will be altered each year. The class will meet two times each week. Prerequisite: Dutch 102. (Graded on a Pass/No record basis). (F/S)

301 Dutch Phonology (3)
See Linguistics 301. The principles and universals of phonology will be studied. A direct application will be made to the Dutch language. (O)

302 Advanced Dutch Grammar (3)
This course is designed for those who desire a better understanding of the structure of the language. The scope of grammar will be approached systematically. Prerequisite: Dutch 201 or its equivalent. (O)
341 Special Topics (3)
The topics for these courses will be chosen from the areas of literature, advanced language studies, culture, or teaching methods. The offering of the courses as well as the content will reflect student interest and need. Prerequisite: departmental approval. (O)

348 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Dutch 391. (F/S)

Economics

For descriptions of the SECONDARY minors, teaching endorsements, and the ELEMENTARY fields of specialization, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

200 Economics and Christian Stewardship (3)
This course seeks to expose students who are not majoring in business administration or accounting to a wide variety of principles, policies, institutions and problems within the field of economics. It includes the discussion of concepts such as property, value, work, wages, prices, profits, Christian stewardship in the marketplace, and comparative economic systems. (S)

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both Economics 200 and Economics 201 or 202.

201 Principles of Economics: Macro (3)
An introduction to the study of human choice in the allocation of scarce resources, concentrating on the aggregate or national level. Economic systems, national income accounts and analysis, income distribution, fiscal and monetary policy, banking systems, economic growth, and selected economic policy problems are covered. Christian views on the origin and nature of economic resources and man’s stewardship responsibilities are discussed. (F)

202 Principles of Economics: Micro (3)
The study of allocation of scarce resources at the level of the individual, the household, and the firm. Included are human motivation and preferences, the market, the function of prices, supply, demand, perfect and imperfect competition, and selected policy questions. Also studied are Christian views on the nature of humanity, human motivation, and the market. (S)

303 Money and Banking (3)
An analysis of the nature and function of money, the operation of the financial system, the organization of commercial banking, and the Federal Reserve System. Also included is a study of the principles of monetary policy and their application in our economy. Prerequisites: Economics 201, 202. (F)

305 Labor Economics (3)
A study of the labor force and market, organized labor, collective bargaining, labor legislation, and regulatory institutions. Christian views and the responsibilities of labor and management are studied as well as Christian norms on appropriate labor policies. Prerequisite: Economics 202. (SA)

309 Economic History of the United States (3)
A history of the development of the United States from the economic point of view. The causes and effects of major historical events are analyzed using contemporary economic thought. Some of the economic institutions and policies that played an important role in U.S. economic history will be evaluated from a Christian perspective. Prerequisite: Economics 202 or permission of instructor. (FA)

315 Government Finance (3)
This course covers government taxing and spending at the local, state, and federal levels. Christian and secular views on governmental economic activity, benefit-cost analysis, forms of taxation and their effects, debt financing, budget processes and problems are studied. Prerequisite: Economics 201. (FA)
321 Economic Development in the Third World (3)
A study of economic aspects of poverty and underdevelopment in the modern world. Specific topics include the dimensions and nature of poverty in the world, characteristics and types of developing nations, theories of development and emerging issues in development. We will also consider the implications of biblical principles for policy to promote economic development and alleviate poverty. Prerequisites: one course from Economics 200, 201, 202, or permission of instructor. (FA)

334 Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment (3)
A study of economic aspects of Christian stewardship in relation to the environment and use of natural resources. Major topics include biblical norms on creation, property rights, economic justice, the economic dimensions of current environmental problems and trends in resource use, institutions and social structures that affect environmental policy, economic theories related to resource use and environmental quality, and evaluation of current and proposed policies from a Christian point of view. Prerequisite: Economics 202 or permission of instructor. (SA)

Education

Master of Education Program
See pages 37, 94, and 99.

Teacher Education Program
The teacher education program is built on a liberal-arts base and on professional courses that prepare students for teaching in either the elementary or the secondary school. Following successful completion of either an elementary or a secondary education program, students are recommended for the first level of licensure granted by the State of Iowa.

Admission to the Program
Formal application for admission to the teacher education program is required. Application forms are distributed by or may be obtained from the director of the teacher education program.

The standards for admission to the teacher education program are:
1. a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 after 60 credits completed.
2. minimum skill proficiencies in the language arts and mathematics. (See requirements under Approval for Student Teaching.) See special G.P.A. requirements for subject area minor in Reading (p. 86) and major or minor in Special Education (p. 92).
3. effective oral communication skills.
4. a recommendation following an interview with a member of the education department.
5. completion of Education 201 and 104.
6. acceptable physical and psychological health.
7. acceptable Christian life style.

Completed applications are evaluated by the education department and then by the teacher education committee. The committee formally
1. admits applicants who have met all the criteria for admission.
2. conditionally admits applicants whose deficiencies can be remediated.
3. rejects applicants who do not meet the standards for admission. If denied admission a student may reapply for admission after one semester by contacting the director of the teacher education program. Generally, acceptance into the teacher education program must precede student teaching by at least one semester.

Each applicant is informed of the decision of the teacher education committee regarding admission to the program.
Retention in the Teacher Education Program  The progress of students in the program is regularly reviewed by the teacher education committee. Retention in the program requires the following:

1. meeting the minimum admission standards.
2. a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.40 after 30 credits completed, 2.50 after at least 60 credits completed. See special G.P.A. requirements for subject area minor in Reading (p. 86) and major or minor in Special Education (p. 92).
3. acceptable completion of professional education courses and field experiences.
4. acceptable progress in endorsement areas.

If a student’s status in the program changes, the student is asked to meet with a member of the teacher education committee. If a student is dismissed from the program, readmission will be considered when the student requests it through the director of teacher education.

Approval for Student Teaching  Student teaching is required of all students preparing for licensure. Students must apply for student teaching toward the end of the junior year. Approval for student teaching is based on the following guidelines:

1. Elementary education students
   a. Completion of a minimum of 90 credits applicable to an approved program in teacher education.
   b. Completion of Education 101, 201, 104, 203, 204, 215, 230, 301, 321, 322, 323, 324, and 325 prior to student teaching.
   c. Successful completion of proficiencies in the language arts and mathematics.
   d. Unconditional status in the teacher education program.
   e. Achievement of a cumulative minimum GPA of 2.50. See special G.P.A. requirements for subject area minor in reading (p. 86) and major or minor in special education (p. 92).
   f. Recommendation on the basis of performance in professional education courses, professional experiences, and in endorsement areas.

2. Secondary education students
   a. Completion of a minimum of 90 credits applicable to an approved program in teacher education.
   b. Completion of Education 101, 201, 104, 203, 204, 215, 230, 301, and methods in the major area of study prior to student teaching.
   c. Successful completion of proficiencies in the language arts and mathematics.
   d. Unconditional status in the teacher education program.
   e. Achievement of a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50. See special G.P.A. requirements for subject area minor in Reading (p. 86) and major or minor in Special Education (p. 92).
   f. Recommendation on the basis of performance in professional education courses, professional experiences, and courses in the major.

3. Special education students
   a. Completion of all the requirements for either an elementary or a secondary program.
   b. Completion of all the requirements for the selected area of special education endorsement.

Applications for student teaching are approved by the teacher education committee.
To receive graduation credit and a recommendation for licensure, student teaching must be taken at Dordt College.

**Requirements for Institutional Recommendation for Licensure**  To be recommended by the teacher education committee for licensure, the student must have completed all program requirements and all B.A. degree requirements.

To qualify for licensure each student must have unconditional status in the teacher education program, a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50, and a successful student-teaching experience.

**Program Options and Requirements**  The program of courses in teacher education meets the minimum requirements both for graduation and for initial licensure. Each program option in teacher education includes:

- general education requirements
- professional education or licensure requirements
- content courses in the selected major
- a human relations component
- electives (depending on the program option selected)

Note the following general education requirements for education students:

1. Mathematics—Secondary teacher education students must take at least one mathematics course; Math 106, 107, 110 or 111 are suggested. Elementary education students must take Math 108.

2. Natural Sciences—Teacher education students must take one course from the biological sciences and one course from the physical sciences. Environmental Studies 151 may fulfill the biological science requirement.

3. Psychology 205 meets both the general education social science requirement (in place of Psychology 201) and a professional education requirement.

The following professional education core courses are required of all elementary education students regardless of the option selected:

--Educ 101 - Introduction to Education (3)
- Educ 201 - Curriculum and Instruction (3)
- Educ 104 - Pre-Student-Teaching Field Experience I (1)
- Educ 203 - Media and Technology in Education (1.5)
- Educ 204 - Pre-Student-Teaching Field Experience II (1)
- Educ 215 - Educational Psychology (3)
- Educ 301 - Introduction to the Education of Exceptional Students (3)
- Educ 372 - Student Teaching: Elementary (15)
- Educ 330 or 230 - Human Relations (3 or 1.5) plus units from other coursework
- Psych 205 - Developmental Psychology I (3)

Options I, II, and III below list the academic requirements for elementary education teaching endorsements. See also special programs under options VI, VII, & IX.
**Option I: General Elementary Classroom Teacher Endorsement K-6; Endorsement 102***

**Program Content Courses (Credit Hours)**

(required for options I and II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educ 205 - Children's Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 223 - Teaching Bible in the Elementary School</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 321 - Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 322 - Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 323 - Teaching Reading in the Elementary School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 324 - Teaching Language Arts in the Elementary School</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 325 - Teaching Science in the Elementary School</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two courses selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educ 111 - Elementary School Health &amp; Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 211 - Art for the Elementary Teacher</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educ 311 - Materials of Elementary Music Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The professional education core listed on the previous page and the program content courses constitute a major in elementary education. The program content includes the courses listed above and one of the fields of specialization listed below.

**Field of Specialization**

1. ART. Art 201, 202, 210; Art 216 or 218.

2. BIOLOGY: Biology 115, 122, 200, and one elective course in biology.


4. COMPUTER SCIENCE: Buad 210, CMSC 111, 131, and one course from CMSC 112, 120, 201.

5. ECONOMICS: Economics 201, 202, and two economics electives.

6. ENGLISH/LANGUAGE ARTS: one course from English 201, 202, 321; one course from English 205, 221, 222, 225; English 336; one course from English 301, 302, 303, 304, 305.

7. ESL: Foreign Language 201, Linguistics 201, 301, 371.

8. GERMAN: German 201, 202, 206, three hours of German 251-258 or German 301.

9. HISTORY: History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; one course from History 203, 205, 209, 210, 211.

10. LANGUAGE ARTS: Education 232, 262; English 336; one course from English 201, 202, 203, 221, 222.

11. MATHEMATICS: Mathematics 108, 109, and any two elective math courses. One three-hour computer science course may be substituted for one of the elective math courses.

12. MUSIC: Music 103, 104, 312, one semester each of Music 14 and Music 15. (Do not take Education 311 as part of program.)

*The term "endorsement" and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.*
13. PHYSICAL EDUCATION: HPER 204 (203 prerequisite is waived), 207, 209, 306. (Do not take Education 111 as part of program.)

14. POLITICAL SCIENCE: Political Science 201, 212, 214, 220 or 222.

15. PSYCHOLOGY: Psychology 201, 210, 302; one course from Psychology 225, 303, 315.

16. READING: Education 205, 326, 327; one course from Education 329, Linguistics 301, Linguistics 371.

17. SCIENCE—BASIC: Biology 101 and 102 or 115 and 122; Physical Science 107; one course from Physical Science 201, Environmental Studies 151, Biology 251.

18. SOCIAL STUDIES: Economics 200; Geography 201; History 201 or 202; one course from Political Science 201, Psychology 201, or Sociology 201.

19. SOCIOLOGY: Sociology 201, 210, 216; one sociology elective.

20. SPANISH: Spanish 201, 202, 206, three hours of Spanish 251-258 or Spanish 301.

21. SPECIAL EDUCATION: Education 301 and three electives from Education 303, 304, 305, 306, 312.

22. SPEECH COMMUNICATION/THEATRE: Communication 212, 220; Education 232; Education 262 or Theatre Arts 201.

23. THEATRE ARTS: Education 262; TA 201, 310; TA 202 or 304.

24. THEOLOGY: Theology 201 or 204, 203, one course from 211-219; 307 or 311.

**Option II: General Elementary Classroom Teacher Endorsement K-6 and a Subject Area Minor; *Endorsement**

The elementary education major must be completed as described in option I. Students completing option II will earn endorsement 102, and, by completing one of the following K-6 subject area minors, obtain the additional endorsement* listed.

1. ART: Endorsement 113. Art 201, 202, 210, 216; one course from 207, 208, 209; two courses from Art 218, 220, 225, 228, 230; one course from Art 302, 316, 318, 320, 325, 328, 330. (Educ 211 is required as a professional education course.)

2. ENGLISH/LANGUAGE ARTS: Endorsement 119. Communication 212 or Education 262; Education 205; English 200; English 201 or 202; English 301 or 302; English 336; two English courses numbered above 200. (Educ 324 is required as a professional education course.)

3. GERMAN: Endorsement 125. German 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; three semesters of German 251-258; Linguistics 201; one course from 341-348, 391. Study abroad courses are recommended. (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)

4. HISTORY: Endorsement 162. History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; three courses from History 203, 205, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 303, 304, 307, 332, 341-348, 391, 392; two courses from History 305, 309, 310, 313, 314, 315, 322. (Educ 321 is required as a professional education course.)

*The term “endorsement” and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.
5. **HEALTH**: Endorsement 137. HPER 101, 202, 204, 205, 207, 209, 211; Education III or 306; Sociology 302.

6. **MATHEMATICS**: Endorsement 142. Mathematics 107, 108, 109, 111 (or 112), 207, 208, 210; Computer Science 111 or 112. (Educ 322 is required as a professional education course.)

7. **MUSIC**: Endorsement 144. Music 103, 104, 207 or 208, 308, 315; one semester each of Music 14 and Music 15; Music 19; EITHER four ensemble credits and one course chosen from Music 203, 207 or 208, 305, 306, 316-319, OR two courses chosen from Music 203, 207 or 208, 305, 306, 316-319;* 312 (*This course required as part of the professional education sequence but not counted as part of the music major or minor.)

8. **PHYSICAL EDUCATION**: Endorsement 146. HPER 22, 26, 101, 203, 204, 207, 208, 306, 325; one course from HPER 205, 209, 212, 213, 214, 215, 304. (Note: HPER 212-215 are half courses.)

9. **READING**: Endorsement 148. Education 205, 306, 323, 326, 327, 329, 371; Communication 301 or 302; Education 232 or Communication 212 or Linguistics 371. A G.P.A. of 3.00 is required for those seeking this endorsement.

10. **SCIENCE—BASIC**: Endorsement 150 (total semester hours must equal twenty-four or more) Biology 101 and 102 or 115 and 122; Biology 200; one course from Environmental Studies 151, Physical Science 201, Biology 251; three or four courses from Chemistry 101, 102, Physics 115, 116, Geology 110, Astronomy 121. (Educ 325 is required as a professional education course.)

11. **SOCIAL STUDIES**: Endorsement 164. Economics 200; Geography 201; two courses from Political Science 201, 212, 214, 220, 312, 313; History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; one course from History 203, 205, 209, 210, 211, 215. (Educ 321 is required as a professional education course.)

12. **SPANISH**: Endorsement 133. Spanish 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; three semesters of Spanish 251-258; Linguistics 201; one course from 304, 341-348, 391. Study abroad courses are recommended. (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)

13. **SPEECH COMMUNICATION/THEATRE**: Endorsement 167. Communication 201, 212, 220; Theatre Arts 201, 202. (Educ 324 is required as a professional education course.)

**Option III: K-6 Subject Area Major**

Completion of the core courses (pg. 83) with an appropriate methods course, along with one of the following majors, prepares the student for specialized subject area teaching in K-6, and allows the student to obtain the endorsement* listed.

1. **ART**: Endorsement 113. Art 201, 202, 216, 370; three courses from Art 207, 208, 209, 210; three courses from Art 218, 220, 225, 228, 230; two courses from Art 302, 316, 318, 320, 325, 328, 330. (Educ 211 is required as a professional education course.)

2. **ENGLISH/LANGUAGE ARTS**: Endorsement 119. Education 205, 232, 262, 326; English 201, 202, 301 or 302, 336; two three-hour elective courses in English. (Educ 324 is required as a professional education course.)

3. **GERMAN**: Endorsement 125. German 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Linguistics 201; three courses from German 102, 207, 208, 341-348, 391, 392; four semesters of German 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended. (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)

*The term "endorsement" and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.
4. HISTORY: Endorsement 162. History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; four courses from History 203, 205, 209-215, 303, 304, 307, 332, 341-348, 391, 392; three courses from History 305, 309, 310, 313, 314, 315, 322. (Educ 321 is required as a professional education course.)

5. MATHEMATICS: Endorsement 142. Mathematics 107, 108, 109, 111 or 112, 207, 208, 210; two three-hour electives in mathematics numbered 113 or above; Computer Science 111 or 112. (Educ 322 is required as a professional education course.)

6. MUSIC: Endorsement 144. Music 103, 104, 207 or 208, 308, 315; two semesters each of Music 14 and Music 15; Music 19; two courses from Music 203, 207 or 208, 305, 306; four ensemble credits; *Music 312, *Music 314 or 316-319 (*these courses are required as professional education). Music 313 is recommended as a professional education course.

7. PHYSICAL EDUCATION: Endorsements 146 and 1/01-Coaching. HPER 22, 26, 101, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 306, 325; two courses from HPER 212-215. (Note: HPER 212-215 are half courses.)

8. SCIENCE—BASIC: Endorsement 150. Biology 101 and 102 or 115 and 122; Biology 200; Environmental Studies 151; Physical Science 201; four courses from Chemistry 101, 102, Physics 115, 116, Geology 110, Astronomy 121. (Educ 325 is required as a professional education course.)

9. SOCIAL STUDIES: Endorsement 164. Geography 201; Economics 200; two courses from Political Science 201, 212, 214, 220, 312, 313; History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; one course from History 203, 205, 209, 210, 211, 215; Psychology 201 and 210 or Sociology 201 and 210. (Educ 321 is required as a professional education course.)

10. SPANISH: Endorsement 133. Spanish 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Linguistics 201; three courses from Spanish 102, 207, 208, 304, 341-348, 391, 392; four semesters of Spanish 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended. (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)

11. SPEECH COMMUNICATION/THEATRE: Endorsement 167. Communication 201, 212, 220, 311; Education 232, 262; Theatre Arts 201, 202; one three-hour course in theatre arts; one three-hour course in communication or theatre arts. (Educ 324 is required as a professional education course.)

*The term “endorsement” and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.

Option IV: 7-12 Secondary Subject Area Major

The following professional education core or certification requirements must be completed by all secondary education students:

- Educ 101 - Introduction to Education (3)
- Educ 201 - Curriculum and Instruction (3)
- Educ 104 - Pre-Student-Teaching Field Experience I (1)
- Educ 203 - Media and Technology in Education (1.5)
- Educ 204 - Pre-Student-Teaching Field Experience II (1)
- Educ 215 - Educational Psychology (3)
- Educ 301 - Introduction to the Education of Exceptional Students (3)
- Educ 374 - Student Teaching: Secondary (15)
- Educ 330 or 230 - Human Relations (3 or 1.5) plus units from other course work
- Subject-specific methods course (3)
Psych 205 - Developmental Psychology I (3)
(In many states Educ 326, Reading in the Content Areas, is required for licensure).

Secondary education students must also complete one of the following majors in order to fulfill the requirements for a teaching endorsement.*

1. ART: Endorsement 114. Art 201, 202, 216, 370; three courses from Art 207, 208, 209, 210; three courses from Art 218, 220, 225, 228, 230, 240; two courses from Art 302, 316, 318, 320, 325, 328, 330, 340. (Educ 350 is required as a professional education course.)

2. BIOLOGY
   a. BIOLOGY: Endorsements 151 and 152 - Chemistry. Biology 115, 122, 200, 213; one course in botanical science from Biology 217, 316, 319, Agriculture 251, 313; one course in zoological science from Biology 201, 202, 301, 304, 312, Agriculture 315; four elective courses in biology numbered above 200, with a strong recommendation that Bio 335 and either Biology 380 or 391 be included; one of the following sets of chemistry courses:
      1) Chemistry 103, 104, 201, and 202. Chem 205 is also strongly recommended.
      or:
      2) Chem 103, 104, followed by 102, and one from 203, 212, or 332 (Au Sable). (Educ 351 is required as a professional education course.)
   b. BIOLOGY/GENERAL SCIENCE: Endorsements 151 and 154—General Science. Biology 115, 122, 200, 213, 391; two elective courses in biology numbered above 200; Chemistry 101, 102; Environmental Studies 151; Geology 110 or Astronomy 121; Physics 115, 116. (Educ 351 is required as a professional education course.)

   Endorsement 154—General Science. This endorsement may be obtained by completing one of the following: the biology major with the addition of Physics 115 and 116; the biology/general science major; the chemistry/general science major; or the physics/general science major. (Educ 351 or 353 is required as a professional education course.)

3. BUSINESS EDUCATION
   a. BUSINESS—GENERAL: Endorsement 115. Business Administration 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Business Education 112; Economics 200; one course from Business Education 323 or Computer Science 111; two three-hour course electives from business administration or business education. (Educ 352 is required as a professional education course.)
   b. BUSINESS—MARKETING/ MANAGEMENT: Endorsement 117. Business Administration 205, 206, 305, 308; Economics 201, 202; four courses from Business Administration 201, 202, 301, 302, Business Education 323, or Computer Science 111. (Educ 352 is required as a professional education course.)
   c. BUSINESS—OFFICE: Endorsement 116. Business Administration 205; Business Education 112, 113, 211, 212, 321; two courses from the following combinations—Business Education 323 and 324 or Computer Science 111 with one advanced course in Computer Science from 112 or 120; two three-hour elective courses in business administration or business education. (Educ 352 is required as a professional education course.)

4. CHEMISTRY
   a. CHEMISTRY: Endorsement 152. Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, 205, 301, 302; one course from Chemistry 311, 312, 321, 391; Mathematics 111 or 112; Physics 115, 116. (Educ 353 is required as a professional education course.)

*The term "endorsement" and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.
b. CHEMISTRY/GENERAL SCIENCE: Endorsements 152 and 154—General Science. Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, 205 or 312, 311, 391; Biology 101, 102; Environmental Studies 151; Geology 110 or Astronomy 121; Physics 115, 116. (Educ 353 is required as a professional education course.)

c. CHEMISTRY/PHYSICS: Endorsements 152 and 156—Physics. Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, and one course from 203, 205, 311, or 312; Physics 201-203, 206; Mathematics 112, 113; Chemistry 391 or Physics 391. (Educ 353 or 359 is a required professional education course.)

Endorsement 155—Physical Science. This endorsement may be obtained by completing one of the following: the chemistry major with the addition of Astronomy 121 and 122, Geology 110 or Physical Science 201; the physics major with the addition of Astronomy 121 and 122, Geology 110 or Physical Science 201; or the chemistry/physics major with the addition of Astronomy 121 and Geology 110. (Educ 353 or 359 is required as a professional education course.)

5. ENGLISH/LANGUAGE ARTS: Endorsement 120. Education 206; English 201, 202, 301 or 302, 336; two courses from English 312, 314-318, 391; three English courses above 200. (Educ 326 is recommended; Educ 354 is required as a professional education course.)

6. GERMAN: Endorsement 126. German 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Linguistics 201; three courses from German 102, 207, 208, 341-348, 391, 392; four semesters of German 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended. (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)

7. HISTORY:
   a. HISTORY—AMERICAN and WORLD: Endorsements 158 and 166. History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; History 338 or 339; three courses from History 203, 205, 209-215, 303, 304, 307, 332, 341-348, 391, 392; three courses from History 305, 309, 310, 313, 314, 315, 322, 341-348, 391, 392. (NOTE: if History 338 is chosen, one course should be deleted from the last group and one course added to the first group.) (Educ. 356 is required as a professional education course.)
   b. HISTORY—WORLD: Endorsement 166. History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; History 339; six courses from History 203, 205, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 303, 304, 307, 332, 341-348, 391, 392. (Educ 356 is required as a professional education course.)

Students who complete a history major can add an endorsement in American government, economics, psychology, or sociology by completing 15 semester hours in one of these social sciences as follows:
   • Endorsement 157—American Government. Five courses from Political Science 212, 214, 220, 222, 313, 322, 370. (NOTE: One course taken on the American Studies Program may be substituted for one of the courses.)
   • Endorsement 160—Economics. Economics 201, 202, 303; Two courses from Economics 305, 309, 315, 321, 333. (NOTE: 305, 309, 315, 321, and 333 are offered in alternate years.)
   • Endorsement 163—Psychology. Psychology 201, 210, 302; two courses from Psychology 206, 221, 225, 303, 315.
   • Endorsement 165—Sociology. Sociology 201, 216: three electives in sociology.

8. MATHEMATICS: Endorsement 143. Mathematics 112, 113, 200, 203, 206, 207, 208, 210, 304, 391; two courses from Mathematics 291-294; Computer Science 111. (Educ 357 is required as a professional education course.)

9. MUSIC
   a. MUSIC—CHORAL MUSIC EDUCATION: Endorsement 145. Music 103, 104, 203, 204, 207, 208, 315; one course from Music 306, 308, or 309; one course from Music 210, 211, 212, 305; Music 241-244; two semesters from Music 245, 246, 251, 252, 261, 262, 271, 272; Music 19; six semesters of Concert Choir or Chorale; (Music 312, 313, 323, and two semesters from 316-319 are required as professional education courses.)

*The term "endorsement" and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.
b. MUSIC—INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC EDUCATION: Endorsement 145. Music 103, 104, 203, 204, 207, 208, 315; Music 305 or 306; Music 308 or 309; Music 271-274; two semesters from Music 241, 242, 251, 252, 261, 262, 275, 276; Music 14, 19; six semesters of Band or Orchestra; (Music 312, 314, 316-319 are required as professional education courses).

c. MUSIC—CHORAL/INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC EDUCATION: Endorsement 145. Music 103, 104, 203, 204, 207, 208, 315, 241-244, 271-274; Music 305 or 306; Music 308 or 309; six semesters of Concert Choir or Chorale; six semesters of Band or Orchestra; Music 19; (Music 312, 313, 314, 316-319, and 323 are required as professional education courses).

10. PHYSICAL EDUCATION: Endorsements 147 and 101—Coaching K-12. HPER 22, 26, 101, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 304, 305, 325; two courses from HPER 212-215; (Note: HPER 212-215 are half courses.)

11. PHYSICS
   a. PHYSICS: Endorsement 156. Physics 201, 202, 203, 206, 325, 335, 336; Chemistry 301; Mathematics 112, 113, 201, 204; one course from Physics 301-305, 326, 391. (Educ 359 is required as a professional education course.
   b. PHYSICS/GENERAL SCIENCE: Endorsements 156 and 154—General Science. Physics 201, 202, 203, 206; Chemistry 101, 102; Biology 101, 102; Geology 110 or Astronomy 121; Mathematics 112, 113; (Educ 359 is required as a professional education course.)

12. SPANISH: Endorsement 134. Spanish 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Linguistics 201; three courses from Spanish 102, 207, 208, 304, 341-348, 391, 392; four semesters of Spanish 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended. (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)

13. SPEECH COMMUNICATION/THEATRE: Endorsement 168. Communication 201, 212, 220, 222, 311, 313, 314; Theatre Arts 201; three elective courses from Communication 228, 240, 258, 301, 341-348, 352, 391, 392; one from Theatre Arts 202, 203, 204. (Educ 358 is required as a professional education course.)

Option V: Secondary Certification 7-12 With an Added Minor

An academic minor provides an added teaching endorsement.* Minors may be selected from the following.

1. AMERICAN GOVERNMENT: Endorsement 157. Political Science 201, 212, 214, 220, 222, 313, 322, 370. (NOTE: Political Science 391 or a semester of participation in the American Studies Program may be substituted for one of the courses above.) (Educ 356 is required as a professional education course.)

2. ART: Endorsement 114. Art 201, 202, 210, 216; one course from Art 207, 208, 209; two courses from Art 218, 220, 225, 228, 230; one course from Art 302, 316, 318, 320, 325, 328, 330. (Educ 350 is required as a professional education course.)

3. BIOLOGY: Endorsement 151. Biology 115, 122, 200, 213; four courses or minimum of ten semester hours of biology numbered 200 or above. (Educ 351 is required as a professional education course.)

4. BUSINESS—GENERAL: Endorsement 115. Business Administration 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Business Education 112; Economics 200; Business Education 323 or Computer Science 111. (Educ 352 is required as a professional education course.)

*The term “endorsement” and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.
5. BUSINESS—MARKETING/MANAGEMENT: Endorsement 117. Business Administration 205, 206, 305, 308; Economics 201, 202; two courses from Business Administration 201, 202, 301, 302, Business Education 323 or Computer Science 111. (Educ 352 is required as a professional education course.)

6. BUSINESS—OFFICE: Endorsement 116. Business Administration 205; Business Education 112, 113, 211, 212, 321; two courses from the following combinations—Business Education 323 and 324 or Computer Science 111 with one advanced course in computer science from 112 or 120; (Educ 352 is required as a professional education course.)

7. CHEMISTRY: Endorsement 152. Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, 205, and two electives (suggested from 203, 212, 312, AuSable 332). (Education 353 is required as a professional education course.)


9. ENGLISH/LANGUAGE ARTS: Endorsement 120. Education 206 and 326; English 201 or 202; English 301 or 302; English 336; two courses from English 312, 314, 316, 318; two English courses numbered above 200. (Educ 354 is required as a professional education course.)

10. GENERAL SCIENCE: Endorsement 154. Biology 115, 122; Chemistry 101; Environmental Studies 151; Physics 115, 116; two elective courses in biology, chemistry, or physics. (Educ 351 or 353 is required as a professional education course.)

11. GERMAN: Endorsement 126. German 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Linguistics 201; three semesters of German 251-258; one course from German 341-348, 391. (Study abroad courses are recommended.) (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)


13. HISTORY—AMERICAN: Endorsement 158. History 201, 202; six courses from History 305, 309, 310, 313, 314, 315, 322, 341-348, 391, 392. (Educ 356 is required as a professional education course.)

14. HISTORY—WORLD: Endorsement 166. Eight courses from the following: History 203, 205, 209-215, 303, 304, 341-348. (Educ 356 is required as a professional education course.)

15. JOURNALISM: Endorsement 141. Communication 240, 241, 242, 246, 301. (Educ 354 or 358 is required as a professional education course.)

16. MATHEMATICS: Endorsement 143. Mathematics 112, 113, 203, 208, 210; three courses numbered 200 or above; Computer Science 111. (Educ 357 is required as a professional education course.)

17. PHYSICAL EDUCATION: Endorsement 147. HPER 22, 26, 101, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 304 or 305; two courses from HPER 209, 212-215, 325. (Note: HPER 212-215 are half courses. Only two may be applied to the minor.)

18. PHYSICAL SCIENCE: Endorsement 155. Chemistry 103, 104; Physics 201, 202; Astronomy 121; Geology 110; Physical Science 201. (Educ 353 or 359 is required as a professional education course.)

19. PHYSICS: Endorsement 156. Physics 201, 202, 203, 206, 325; two elective courses in physics. (Educ 359 is required as a professional education course.)

*The term "endorsement" and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.
20. PSYCHOLOGY: Endorsement 163. Psychology 201, 205, 207, 210; four three-hour elective courses in psychology. (Educ 356 is required as a professional education course.)

21. SOCIOLOGY: Endorsement 165. Sociology 201, 207, 210, 215, 216; three three-hour elective courses in sociology and/or social work. (Educ 356 is required as a professional education course.)

22. SPANISH: Endorsement 134. Spanish 201, 202, 206, 301, 302; Linguistics 201; three semesters of Spanish 251-258; one course from Spanish 304, 341-348, 391. (Study abroad courses are recommended.) (Educ 355 is required as a professional education course.)

23. SPEECH COMMUNICATION/THEATRE: Endorsement 168. Communication 201, 212, 220, 222, 240, 241, 311, 314; Education 262 or Theatre Arts 202; Theatre Arts 201. (Educ 358 is required as a professional education course.)

Option VI: Special Education K-6 or 7-12 Major or Minor

Completion of the special education major or minor will allow students to serve as a multicategorical resource room teacher for students with mild disabilities. Students seeking the endorsement* in special education must also complete all requirements for the general elementary teaching endorsement (Option I) or a secondary major endorsement (Option IV). A G.P.A. of 3.00 is required for a major or minor in Special Education.

Special Education K-6 or 7-12 (Major)
2. 7-12 MULTICATEGORICAL RESOURCE TEACHER—MILDLY DISABLED: Endorsement 222.
   Education 232, 301, 304, 305, 306, 308, 309, 312, 313, 326, 327, 379.

Special Education K-6 or 7-12 (Minor)
   Education 301, 303, 304, 305, 306, 309, 312, 327, 378 and one course from Education 232, 326, 329.
2. 7-12 MULTICATEGORICAL RESOURCE TEACHER—MILDLY DISABLED: Endorsement 222.
   Education 301, 304, 305, 306, 308, 309, 312, 313, 327, 379.

Option VII: Special Endorsements*
1. ENDORSEMENTS ON BOTH ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY LEVELS
   A K-6 endorsement and a 7-12 endorsement to teach in a selected academic area may be obtained by completing the major and the professional requirements on both levels. The K-6 and 7-12 majors are similar in most academic areas. The professional education requirements are as listed under Option I and include an appropriate methods course and student teaching on both elementary and secondary levels. This option is intended primarily for art, music, and physical education majors.

2. ATHLETIC COACH K-12: Endorsement 101
   The following courses with an education degree qualify an applicant to be a head coach or assistant coach in all sports at all levels.
Academic Offerings

**Education**

- HPER 204 - Physiology of Physical Activity
- HPER 207 - First Aid and Athletic Injuries
- HPER - Coaching Theory (Any two from 212-215.)
- Psychology 205 - Developmental Psychology

These courses also meet the State of Iowa's requirement for the coaching authorization available for those who have not completed an education degree. The coaching authorization allows the holder to be head coach or assistant coach in all sports at all levels.

3. **ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE K-12 MINOR: Endorsement 104**

This endorsement may be obtained by completing a major in either elementary education or in one of the secondary programs, student teaching in ESL on both the elementary and secondary levels, and completion of the ESL minor as indicated below.

- Linguistics 201 - Introduction to Linguistics
- Linguistics 301 - Phonology
- Linguistics 371 - Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language (ESL)
- English 335 - History of the English Language
- English 336 - English Grammar
- Education 355 - Methods of Teaching a Foreign Language
- Foreign Language 202 - Literary and Cultural Readings
- Foreign Language 206 - Foreign Language Culture

Electives in foreign language, linguistics, and/or English support this endorsement.

**Option VIII: Secondary Bible Minor**

This minor is recommended in preparation for teaching Bible in grades 7-12. No state endorsement is available.

BIBLE: No endorsement. Theology 204 and 307 or 311; two courses from Theology 211-214; two courses from Theology 215-219; Education 224.

**Option IX: Computer Science Minor**

This minor is valid for elementary or secondary levels. It equips persons with the knowledge and skills necessary to use computer applications in the classroom, to investigate and develop additional uses, and to aid other staff members in computer uses.

COMPUTER SCIENCE: No endorsement. Business Administration 210; Computer Science 111, 112, 120, 131, and 301 or 391; Mathematics 107 and one mathematics course numbered 109 or higher.

*The term “endorsement” and the endorsement numbers are part of the Iowa licensure code.*
**Master of Education Degree**

The following program in elementary school curriculum and instruction meets the master’s degree requirement in a recognized endorsement area for a Professional Teacher’s License in the State of Iowa.

- Educ 500 - Introduction to Graduate Research
- Educ 501 - Current Issues in Education
- Educ 502 - Learning Theories for Today’s Student
- Educ 521 - Structuring School Curriculum
- Educ 522 - Constructing Thematic Units
- Educ 531 - Implementing Instructional Strategies
- Educ 532 - Inclusion of Students with Special Needs
- Educ 533 - Integrating Technology and Education
- Educ 540 - Practicum in Curriculum and Instruction
- Educ 590 - Master’s Project

**Associate of Arts Degree Options**

Education offers the following areas of concentration for an A.A. degree. See the Academic Program section for the general requirements for all A.A. programs.

**Associate of Arts/Special Education Aide:**

- Education 101, 201, 104, 301, 309; four courses from Education 303, 304, 305, 306, 308, 312, 313 (not both 303 and 313); two courses from Education 111, 205, 211, 215, 232, 262, 311, 203/321, 322, Geography 201, Mathematics 108, HPER 207; Communication 110; Psychology 205; two HPER activities

**Associate of Arts/Teacher Aide:**

- Education 101, 111, 201, 104, 301; five courses from Education 203/321, 205, 211, 215, 232, 262, 311, 322, HPER 207, Geography 201, Mathematics 108; Communication 110; Psychology 205; two HPER activities.

**101 Introduction to Education (3)**

This course is designed to introduce students to the domain of education and to induct them into initial understanding of teaching and the teaching profession. Emphasis is on the development of a distinctively Christian approach to education. Topics considered include the philosophical, historical, social, and political contexts of education. Introductory attention is given to curricular and instructional issues. (F/S)

**104 Pre-Student-Teaching Field Experience I (1)**

A field experience of at least 20 hours in a local school. Required of all elementary and secondary education students. Prerequisites: Educ 101 and concurrent enrollment in Educ 201. Graded on a Pass/No-record basis. (F/S)

**111 Elementary School Health and Physical Education (3)**

Provides general background and information needed for formulating and teaching a suitable program in health and physical education. This class is not open to elementary education students pursuing physical education teaching minors. (F/S)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces students to an understanding of curricular and instructional theory and practice. Emphasis is on the development of a distinctively Christian approach to the classroom. Various perspectives on curriculum and instruction are critically examined. Students practice curriculum construction and lesson planning. Prerequisites: Educ 101 and concurrent enrollment in 104 or admission into T.E.P. or departmental approval.</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Media and Technology in Education (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An opportunity to use technology to more effectively achieve educational objectives. Students review and use current software packages, prepare a lesson on videotape (microteaching), and consider the implications of technological change for teaching. Prerequisite: Educ 101</td>
<td>(F/S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Pre-Student-Teaching Field Experience II (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>A field experience of at least 40 hours completed by elementary and secondary education students in schools of their choice. Prerequisite: Educ 104 or its equivalent and admission to the teacher education program. Graded on a Pass/No-record basis.</td>
<td>(F/S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Children’s Literature (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>A wide selection of children’s books is read and examined for use in the elementary curriculum. Emphasis is put on reading and responding to books from many different genres. Ways to encourage reading and interacting with texts are discussed and practiced. Prerequisite: Educ 101.</td>
<td>(F/S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Adolescent Reading Interests (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The course examines the development of adolescent literature as a genre and exposes the student to a wide selection of writing and authors. The course emphasizes appreciation for literature that endures and that promotes Christian perspectives, and it provides the student with a background for implementing reading programs at the junior and senior high levels. Offered in alternate years. Prerequisite: Educ 101.</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Art for the Elementary Teacher (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Methods and techniques of organizing and motivating art instruction for elementary school children. Creative work with material for the young child: crayon, cut paper, water color, and poster paint. Prerequisite: Educ 201.</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>Educational Psychology (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>An application of psychology to various aspects of the field of education. Emphasis is placed on developing a biblical view of the student, motivation, classroom management, learning theory, and evaluation, and how each area influences teaching strategies. Prerequisite: Psychology 205.</td>
<td>(F/S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Teaching Bible in the Elementary School (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Designed to discuss the role of Bible teaching in the Christian school, to examine curriculum materials, to develop pedagogical skills for teaching Bible, and to involve students in the designing of their own appropriate curriculum materials. Prerequisite: Education 101.</td>
<td>(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>Teaching Bible To Adolescents (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Discussion of a Reformed approach to the teaching of Bible. This course includes the study of the nature of faith, adolescent faith development, Reformed hermeneutics, pedagogical skills for teaching the Scriptures, and methods and content of the secondary (7-12) Bible curriculum. The course will cover theological and pedagogical foundations and the practical content of teaching Bible. Prerequisite: Open to upperclassmen.</td>
<td>(O)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Multicultural Issues in Education (1.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course is intended to familiarize prospective teachers with issues of race, gender, social class, and culture as they relate to the educational process. Specifically, students will become familiar with historical and current practices in schools and society which reflect dehumanizing and unbiblical biases such as sexism, racism, prejudice, and discrimination. In addition, students will become aware of ways in which teachers can promote a curriculum and an educational environment which is free of such biases and will instead reflect a perspective which is pluralistic in its orientation and promote a biblical view of the person. Prerequisite: Educ 101.</td>
<td>(F/S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication for the Classroom Teacher (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Major emphasis is placed upon communication between student and teacher with attention given to the development of a speech model on the part of the teacher. Prerequisite: Educ 201.</td>
<td>(F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
262 Creative Dramatics for Children (3)
An introduction to informal dramatics for the classroom, especially elementary and junior high. Emphasis is on dramatic activity requiring minimal equipment and facilities. Field experience required in area schools. Prerequisite: Educ 101. (S)

301 Introduction to the Education of Exceptional Students (3)
An introduction to the education of those who have special needs or talents. Emphasis is on current and future trends in both special and regular education and their implications for learners who have special needs. Instructional approaches which increase integration between regular and special education students are presented. Prerequisite: Educ 101. (F/S)

303 Instructional Methods and Strategies for the Education of the Mildly Disabled—Elementary (3)
A course dealing with the instruction of students with mild handicaps such as learning disabilities, mild behavior disorders and mild mental retardation. Focus is on strategies directed toward the successful integration of the mildly handicapped student into the regular elementary classroom. Prerequisite: Educ 301. (FA)

304 Introduction to Behavior Management (3)
An introduction to understanding and working with behavior problems commonly found in children and adolescents. Students will become familiar with the identification and assessment of problem behaviors, planning classroom interventions, monitoring progress, choosing corrective strategies, and supporting interventions beyond the classroom. This course has implications for both the regular and special education teacher. Prerequisite: Educ 101 or Psych 205. (FA)

305 Methods and Strategies for the Education of the Mentally Disabled (3)
A course dealing with the instruction of students who have been identified as mentally disabled. Special focus is on the use of instructional strategies and the development of curriculum which is directed toward those with mild or moderate mental disabilities. Prerequisite: Educ 301. (FA)

306 Assessment and Diagnosis in Special and Remedial Education (3)
Introductory course in the use of assessment techniques in special and remedial education. Various formal and informal assessment techniques are examined and applied to the development of educational programs which meet the needs of the handicapped. Prerequisite: Educ 301. (F)

308 Career and Vocational Education for the Disabled (3)
A course designed to examine vocational and career programming for the mentally disabled adolescent. Emphasis is on the examination of work experience programs, vocational training, and vocational evaluation. Prerequisite: Educ 302. (O)

309 Supervised Practicum in Special Education (1)
A supervised field experience that allows the student to aid/observe in a special education classroom. The practicum is provided in a setting appropriate for the endorsement sought. Prerequisite: Educ 301. Graded on a Pass/No-record basis. (F/S)

311 Materials of Elementary Music Education (3)
Provides background skills and materials necessary for the prospective elementary teacher. Not open to those majoring or minoring in music. Prerequisite: Educ 201 (S)

312 Introduction to the Education of Children and Youth with Mild Disabilities (3)
A survey course dealing with the provision of educational services to mildly handicapped children and youth, with a special focus on issues and approaches related to a multiheterogeneous approach. Prerequisite: Educ 301. (FA)

313 Instructional Methods and Strategies for the Education of the Mildly Disabled—Secondary (3)
A course dealing with the instruction of students with mild disabilities such as learning disabilities, mild behavior disorders, and mild mental retardation. Focus of the course is on strategies directed toward the successful integration of the mildly disabled student into the regular junior high and senior high classroom. Prerequisite: Educ 301. (FA)
321 Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School (1.5)
An introduction to a basic framework for social studies teaching with focus on methodologies, lesson and unit planning, learning resources, classroom organization, and new-tech media. Includes practical applicatory activities for each major topic. Prerequisite or corequisite: Educ 201. (F/S)

322 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School (3)
Mathematics for the student who plans to teach in the elementary school. Mathematics foundations, the number systems, and different methods of calculation are taught. Methods, materials, goals, and means of evaluating the teaching of math are emphasized. Prerequisite: Educ 201 and Math 108. (S)

323 Teaching Reading in the Elementary School (3)
A course designed to cover basic principles involved in the teaching of reading, plus suggested techniques, approaches, and materials to be used in teaching reading in the elementary school. Prerequisite: Educ 201. (F)

324 Teaching Language Arts in the Elementary School (1.5)
A basic course in the principles, techniques, materials, and methods of teaching English grammar and composition, spelling, handwriting, listening, and speaking. Paired with Educ 325. Prerequisite: Educ 201. (F/S)

325 Teaching Sciences in the Elementary School (1.5)
A basic course in the principles and techniques of teaching natural sciences. The primary focus is on the development of materials for use in the elementary science classroom. Paired with Educ 324. Prerequisite: Educ 201. (F/S)

326 Reading in the Content Areas (3)
A course designed to enhance the use of text materials in the elementary and secondary classroom. Attention is given to organizational and study skills necessary for content learning and to the development of functional techniques for teaching content materials. Prerequisite: Educ 201. (F)

327 Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Difficulties (3)
A study of the causes of reading difficulties in the elementary and secondary school, their diagnosis and correction in both classroom and remedial setting. Prerequisite: Education 323 for elementary education students; secondary education students must see the instructor. (S)

329 Reading in Early Childhood (3)
A course designed to cover the methods and materials appropriate for developing literacy in children up to age eight. Special attention is given to oral and written language development and to reading. Phonics and other beginning reading strategies are emphasized. Prerequisites: Educ 201 and 323. (S)

330 Human Relations in Education (3)
A course designed to develop an awareness of the responsibility of educators to establish educational programs that develop a sensitivity to and understanding of the different culture/ethnic groups in a pluralistic society. Includes a history of the discrimination that many minority groups have encountered in North America and educational strategies for dealing with problems minority groups have experienced in the educational process. (O)

Note: Education 201 is prerequisite to all secondary methods courses numbered from 350 to 360.

350 Methods of Teaching Art (3)
Methods and techniques of organizing and motivating art on the secondary school level. Media explored depends on the needs and interests of the class. (FA)

351 Methods of Teaching Biology (3)
A review of recent trends in biology teaching. Use of audio-visual materials pertinent to biology, methods of evaluation, laboratory techniques, and textbook evaluations are included. Students give several class presentations and observe actual teaching situations. (F)

352 Methods of Teaching Business Education (3)
Examination of the role of business education in the curriculum and current concerns in business education. Study of methods and materials for courses in business education at the secondary and higher education levels. (F)
353 Methods of Teaching Chemistry (3)
A review of recent trends in chemistry teaching. Use of audio-visual materials pertinent to chemistry, methods of evaluation, laboratory techniques, and textbook evaluations are included. Students give several class presentations and observe actual teaching situations. (F)

354 Methods of Teaching English (3)
Discussion of a Christian approach to the teaching of English. Methods and approaches to teaching literature, reading, language, and composition, as well as micro-teaching in these areas. Attention is given to lesson, unit, course, and curriculum planning and to the use of audio-visual materials. (F)

355 Methods of Teaching a Second Language (3)
Presentation of various methods of teaching a second language. This course includes teaching of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Phonetics, morphology, syntax, meaning, vocabulary, culture, and literature are emphasized. A survey of ESL and foreign language materials is included. Prerequisite: Linguistics 201 or departmental approval. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

356 Methods of Teaching History and Social Studies (3)
Discussion of a Christian approach to the teaching of history. Emphasis is on current methods of teaching history and consideration of practical suggestions in classroom procedure. (F)

357 Methods of Teaching Mathematics (3)
Methods of effective teaching of mathematics on the secondary level. Prospective teachers attain understanding of the basic mathematics taught at the secondary level. (S)

358 Methods of Teaching Speech (3)
A study of the concerns of the speech teacher in the secondary school: developing speech courses, preparing objectives, constructing units, evaluating textbooks, and coaching and directing forensic activities. Previous experience or course work in oratory, oral interpretation, and debate is desirable. Students lacking this experience do additional study or reading. (FA)

359 Methods of Teaching Physics (3)
A review of recent trends in physics teaching. Use of audio-visual materials pertinent to physics, methods of evaluation, laboratory techniques, and textbook evaluations are included. Students give several class presentations and observe actual teaching situations. (F)

371 Student Teaching—Reading (7.5)
Students will work with qualified cooperating teachers in an elementary remedial reading classroom. Intended for those who student teach in both the regular elementary classroom and the remedial reading classroom. Prerequisite: Educ 327. (F/S)

372 Student Teaching—Elementary (15)
Students work full days with qualified cooperating teachers in the elementary school. Prerequisites as stated in the program section. (F/S)

373 Student Teaching—Elementary (7.5)
Same as above except for fewer hours of credit. Intended for those who student teach on two levels or for those who student teach both in the regular elementary classroom and in the special education classroom. (F/S)

374 Student Teaching—Secondary (15)
Students work full days with qualified cooperating teachers in the junior high or senior high school. Prerequisites as stated in the program section. (F/S)

375 Student Teaching—Secondary (7.5)
Same as above except for fewer hours of credit. Intended for those who student teach on two levels or for those who student teach both in the regular secondary classroom and in the special education classroom. (F/S)

378 Student Teaching—Multicategorical Resource K-6 (7.5)
Students work full days with qualified teachers in K-6 multicategorical resource rooms. Prerequisites as stated in the program section. (F/S)

379 Student Teaching—Multicategorical Resource 7-12 (7.5)
Same as Education 378 except that teaching is done in a secondary program. (F/S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Available for qualified juniors and seniors. See the catalog section on individual studies for application procedures. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Educ 391. (F/S)
Graduate Courses

The following 500-level courses are graduate-level education courses, closed to undergraduate students unless they have completed all degree requirements except student teaching.

500 Introduction to Graduate Research (3)
This course is an introduction to the search, retrieval, and review of educational literature, including the use of the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) database. The course also deals with basic statistical concepts and the APA format for writing research papers. The purpose of the course is to prepare students to research, analyze, and interpret educational literature and to become familiar with the writing requirements associated with graduate-level course work.

501 Current Issues in Education (3)
Critically examines the philosophical and historical background and context of contemporary educational practice. The focus is on the key issues currently affecting the areas of teaching, curriculum, and the school as an institution. Emphasis falls on relating philosophical and historical contexts to daily classroom practice. The course is not designed for philosophers or historians, but for elementary school teachers and advanced education students.

502 Learning Theories for Today’s Student (3)
Presents a biblical model of the student, develops a theory of learning based on this model, and extrapolates these into instructional practices for the elementary classroom. Contemporary models of humankind and their theories of learning are examined and evaluated against a biblical framework.

521 Structuring School Curriculum (3)
This course both examines and develops curricular structure of the elementary school. State or provincial standards are examined. A course of study for grades K-8 with a scope and sequence is developed, based on a biblical orientation and creationist structure. The structure of each sphere of reality and its relationship to other spheres are examined.

522 Constructing Thematic Units (3)
Examines and develops curriculum materials as they are used within a particular elementary classroom or grade level. Textbooks, software, and other curricular materials are evaluated against Christian pedagogical criteria. Integrated units of study are written for use in the students' classrooms.

531 Implementing Instructional Strategies (3)
Introduces instructional strategies which acknowledge both the biblical nature of the student and the structure of knowledge within each sphere of study. The work of the Dordt College Center for Educational Services is shared, examined, and practiced as it relates to instructional strategies in the elementary classroom. The guiding-unfolding-enabling model serves as a framework in the development of distinctively Christian pedagogy.

532 Inclusion of Students with Special Needs (3)
Designed to increase the abilities of regular classroom teachers to identify and meet the instructional and social behavioral needs of all students, including those who have mild disabilities or who may be identified as talented and gifted. Students become familiar with classroom-based procedures for identifying which pupils have difficulties in class, what those difficulties are, and why the difficulties persist. Students will discover strategies that allow all pupils to succeed in the general class. This course assumes that students have taken an overview of exceptionalities course previously.

533 Integrating Technology and Education (3)
Deals with the integration of computer usage into each subject area to enhance and expand learning. Such usage includes keyboarding, word processing, desk-top publishing, information retrieval telecommunications, computer-assisted drawing or graphics, simulations, and computer-assisted instruction. Plans are developed on how to move from the present realities of computer usage to an ideal setup within an elementary school.

540 Practicum in Curriculum and Instruction (3)
Deals with the practice of biblical servant leadership within professional and curriculum development in the elementary school. Specifically, examines how teachers may help other experienced or inexperienced teachers develop teaching skills or curriculum for elementary school. Suggests ways of mentoring other teachers and helping them establish guidelines for writing and evaluating curriculum. Examines how curriculum coordinators can help teachers discover sound principles of teaching, organizing, and evaluating learning experiences. Prerequisite: completion of (or in process of completing) the first eight courses in the program.
The master's project in elementary education is the culmination of a student's program. It is an action research project which must reflect a fruitful interaction of faith, educational theory, and practice. It should incorporate concepts from other courses within the graduate sequence and improve instruction in the student's classroom or school. All projects must be designed according to the published guidelines. Project proposals must be approved by the professor who teaches EDUC 590, the student's graduate advisor, and the director of graduate studies. Prerequisite: completion of (or in process of completing) all other courses in the program.

Engineering

The engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

General Major—
Core (common to both emphases): Chemistry 103, 104; Computer Science 111 or 112; Economics 202; Mathematics 112, 113, 201, 204; one course from Mathematics 203, 206, 209, 311, 315; Physics 201, 202, 203; Engineering 101, 105, 202, 204, 206, 299, 362, 380, 390.


Mechanical Emphasis: Core; Engineering 210, 211, 212, 300, 302, 303, 312, 320, 350.

Engineering Science

The engineering science major has not been examined by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, nor accredited by it.

General Major—
Core (common to all emphases): Mathematics 112, 113, 201, 204; Physics 201, 202, 203; Chemistry 103, 104; Computer Science 111 or 112; Economics 202; Engineering 101, 105, 202, 390.

General Emphasis: Core; six engineering courses providing a coherent sequence as approved by the engineering department; three courses from the natural sciences and having approval of the engineering department; one course from Mathematics 203, 206, 209, 311, 315.

Agricultural Emphasis: Core; Engineering 210, 211, 212; Agriculture 101, 111, 201, 221; two elective courses in agriculture; one course from Mathematics 202, 206, 209, 311, 315; three engineering courses providing a coherent sequence as approved by the engineering department.
Business Administration Emphasis: Core; Business Administration 201, 202, 205, 225, 313; one elective business administration course or one course from Mathematics 203, 206, 209, 311, 315; Economics 201, 305; six engineering courses providing a coherent sequence as approved by the engineering department.

Chemistry Emphasis: Core; Chemistry 201, 202, 301, 302, 311; two courses from Chemistry 205, 312, 321; one course from Mathematics 203, 206, 209, 311, 315; Engineering 210, 212; three engineering courses providing a coherent sequence as approved by the engineering department.

Computer Emphasis: Core; Computer Science 112, 202, 205, 208; Mathematics 212; one course from Mathematics 203, 206, 209, 311, 315; Engineering 204, 206, 304; three engineering courses providing a coherent sequence as approved by the engineering department.

Physics Emphasis: Core; one course from Mathematics 203, 206, 209, 311, 315; Physics 325, 335, 356; three courses from Physics 206, 326, 391, Chemistry 301, 302; six engineering courses providing a coherent sequence as approved by the engineering department.

101 Engineering Design and Graphics (3)
This course introduces the student to engineering design and graphics, including discussion of the economics, aesthetics, social aspects, and ethics of design. Culminates in a design project. In addition, the course covers descriptive geometry (including orthographic projection and auxiliary views), isometric and oblique pictorials, sections, dimensions, tolerances, and computer-aided drafting (CAD, utilizing AutoCAD). (S)

105 Engineering Principles (3)
An introductory course for freshman students in engineering dealing with Christian perspectives of technology, the profession of engineering, an introduction to computer-aided drafting (CAD, utilizing AutoSketch), calculations and problem solving, a review of basic principles of mechanics and electronics, and engineering economics. (F)

202 Elements of Materials Science (3)
An introductory course in the chemistry and physics of engineering materials including crystalline, amorphous ceramic, and polymeric materials. Introductory metallurgy includes examination of the effects of processing (heat treatment and manufacturing) and service environment on microstructure and properties. Prerequisite: Chemistry 104. (S)

204 Introduction to Microprocessors and Digital Circuits (4)
An introduction to digital circuits leading from simple logic gates to microprocessor architecture. The course begins with elementary logic for binary systems, boolean algebra, binary arithmetic and combinational design. Intermediate topics include synchronous state machine design and register level concepts. The course concludes with topics in microprocessor architecture which may include elementary assembly language and interfacing. Lab exercises provide experience in logic design and microprocessor interfacing. This course is intended to serve both computer science and engineering students. Prerequisite: Physics 115 and 116, or Physics 201 and 202. (S)

205 Linear Circuit Analysis (4)
A course on the classical techniques of linear circuit analysis. Topics include nodal, loop and mesh analysis, network theorems (superposition, Thevenin, Norton, maximum power transfer), transient analysis of RL, RC, and RLC circuits,
Engineering Academic Offerings

sinusoidal steady state response, phasor methods, impedance, admittance, power (instantaneous, average, complex), power factor, balanced three-phase circuits, wye-delta connections, three-phase power measurement, mutual inductance, transformers, and two-port networks. Prerequisite: Engineering 206. (S)

206 Electronics I (4)
An introductory course. Topics include definitions of voltage, current resistance, capacitance, and inductance; Kirchhoff’s laws; simple nodal and mesh analysis; equivalent circuits; DC and AC analysis; diodes; bipolar and field effect transistors; biasing; small-signal analysis; and operational amplifiers. Prerequisite: Mathematics 113. Corequisite: Mathematics 204. (Cross-listed: Physics 206.) (F)

207 Circuit Analysis and Transforms (4)
A study of circuit analysis techniques suitable for predicting the time and frequency domain response of circuits. Topics include complex frequencies, poles and zeroes, series and parallel resonance. Fourier and Laplace analysis. Laboratory exercises use circuit simulations on a digital computer and measurements collected on actual circuits to reinforce the lectures. Prerequisite: Engineering 205. (F)

210 Statics and Dynamics (4)
Objectives include an understanding of equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies subject to concentrated and distributed forces, as well as the kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies. Four classes per week. Prerequisites: Mathematics 113; Physics 201. (F)

211 Kinematics and Dynamics of Machinery (3)
A design-oriented course covering theory of machines, and design and analysis of machine elements such as four-bar mechanisms, cams, gears, gear trains, and planetary gear systems. The course makes heavy use of computer methods for both design and analysis techniques. Graphical methods are used to check on computer solutions. Prerequisite: Engineering 210. (S)

212 Strength of Materials (4)
An analysis of the types of stress and deformation in materials. The course uses the methods of mechanics to examine the reactions of materials under a variety of loading conditions, including shear and bending in beams, torsion, and loading of columns.

Theories of failure are introduced. Laboratory work provides experience with instrumentation and analysis of loading situations and reinforces lecture topics. Prerequisite: Engineering 210. (F)

299 Thermodynamics I (3)
An introduction to thermodynamic principles including work, heat, properties of pure substances, the first and second laws, entropy, availability, and thermodynamic relations. Prerequisites: Physics 201; Mathematics 113. (F)

300 Thermodynamics II (4)
Applied engineering thermodynamics: a study of power and refrigeration cycles, mixtures and solutions, chemical reactions, and some fluid flow applications. Laboratory work provides experience with instrumentation of mechanical systems and reinforces lecture topics. Prerequisite: Engineering 299. (S)

302 Fluid Mechanics (3)
A comprehensive, introductory course in fluid mechanics covering hydrostatics; control volume approach to the continuity, momentum, and energy equations; dimensional analysis, similitude, and modeling; introductory boundary layer theory; fluid drag and lift; flow through conduits pumps and compressors; and introductory compressible flow. Prerequisites: Mathematics 204; Physics 202. (S)

303 Heat Transfer (3)
A study of the three modes of heat transfer: conduction, convection, and radiation; with application to heat exchangers. Computer methods of solution are used extensively. Prerequisites: Engineering 302; Computer Science 111. (F)

304 Microprocessor Interfacing (4)
An in-depth study of design of microprocessor and microcontroller based circuits and systems. Hardware issues such as parallel and serial I/O, bus structure, grounding and shielding, and D/A and A/D conversion are studied. Software topics such as assembly language, structured programming; and interrupt driven systems are also covered. Lab exercises provide design experience using a particular microprocessor or microcontroller. Prerequisites: Engineering 204, 206. (F)

305 Electronics II (4)
This course begins with a study of the basic physics of solid state devices. Study proceeds to
the large and small signal behavior of solid-state
devices, typical circuit topologies (such as CE, CB,
CC, output stages, differential pairs, etc.), frequen-
cy response, feedback, stability and oscillators.
The laboratory consists of short design problems.
Prerequisites: Engineering 206, 207. (S)

306 Analog Circuit Design (4)
Operational amplifiers, voltage regulators, power
amplifiers, modulators, demodulators, phase-
locked loops, and other analog circuits are studied.
Emphasis is on practical applications to open-
ended problems and the formulation of design
objectives. The laboratory consists of short design
problems. Prerequisite: Engineering 305. (S)

312 Mechanical Engineering Design Lab I (4)
This course combines a study of machine design
(same as Engineering 315) with a three-hour-per-
week laboratory course emphasizing the primary
areas of mechanical engineering such as fluid flow,
heat transfer, strength of materials, metallurgy, and
machine design. Prerequisites: Engineering 211,
212, 299, 302. (F)

315 Machine Design (3)
A senior-level design course covering the funda-
amentals of mechanical design and the design of
machine elements. The student is assumed to have a
basic knowledge of statics, strength of materials,
and kinematics of machine elements. The first half
of the course is an in-depth analysis of stress, static
strength, and fatigue strength; while the second half
of the course utilizes those analytical tools to estab-
lish design procedures for such machine elements as
springs, screws and fasteners, bearings, gears,
shafts, clutches, brakes, and flexible drive elements.
Prerequisites: Engineering 202, 211, 212. (F)

320 Metallurgy (3)
The metallurgical fundamentals of structure at the
grain, crystal, and atomic levels are considered in
relation to material behavior, including deforma-
tion and failure mechanisms. The metallurgy of
heat treatments and manufacturing methods are
studied, and the methods of metallography and
materials testing are covered prior to their use in a
concurrent mechanical engineering laboratory
course. Prerequisite: Engineering 202. (S)

326 Electromagnetic Fields (4)
Review of vector calculus: divergence, curl, Gauss’
and Stoke’s theorems; electro- and magneto-statics:
polarization, boundary conditions, Laplace and
Poisson equations, magnetic vector potential,
energy; Maxwell’s equations for time-varying
fields, wave propagation, Poynting’s theorem.
Prerequisites: Physics 203; Mathematics 201 and
204. (Cross-listed: Physics 326). (F)

341 Special Topics in Engineering (3)
348 Elective courses designed to treat particular topics
in greater detail than would be done in any of the
above courses. Topics will depend on the mutual
interest of students and staff. (O)

350 Solar Energy Engineering (3)
A senior-level design course focusing on solar
energy as an alternative form of energy for meeting
distillation, space heating, domestic hot water, air
conditioning, and industrial needs, The thermal
processes by which solar radiation is transmitted to
and absorbed by a surface, converted into heat, and
stored and distributed will be studied. Auditing of
building energy loads, conservation procedures,
and design of appropriate passive or active solar
energy systems are explored. The F-Chart method
is studied in detail, with heavy use being made of
computer methods, both for load determination and
system design. Prerequisite: Engineering 303. (S)

351 Heating, Ventilating and Air
Conditioning (3)
A course on the design of HVAC systems. Topics
covered include heating and cooling load calcula-
tions, energy conservation, solar energy, air han-
dling systems, use of ASHRAE handbooks, space
heating design, and air conditioning design.
Prerequisite: Engineering 303. (O)

360 Introduction to Power System
Analysis (3)
An introduction to the design, planning, and oper-
ation of electric power utilities, including princi-
bles of economic dispatch and politics which
impact design and operating strategies. Topics
include power transmission lines, transformers,
generators, system modeling, load flow analysis,
faults, and system stability. Prerequisites:
Engineering 207, 326; Mathematics 201, 204. (S)
362 Control Systems (3)
A study of the dynamics and automatic control of systems. Topics include feedback, steady-state operation, transient response, root loci, state-space representation, frequency response, stability criteria and compensation. Many kinds of systems are considered including mechanical, electrical hydraulic, pneumatic, thermal, and chemical. Structured modeling approaches, state equations, and Laplace transforms are used. Prerequisites: Chemistry 104; Mathematics 204; Physics 203. (F)

363 Introduction to Communication Systems (3)
A study of modern communication systems performance and theory with applications in radio, satellite and telephone systems. Topics include linear modulation (AM, SSB, etc.), exponential modulation (FM and PM), sampling theory, pulse modulation (PAM, PWM, PCM, etc.), elementary consideration of noise. Prerequisites: Engineering 207; Mathematics 201, 204. (F)

365 Digital Circuit Design (3)
The course starts with a study of various methods of implementing synchronous sequential circuits, the design of asynchronous sequential circuits and the avoidance of hazards and races. Also covered are analog to digital and digital to analog converters. Exemplary designs of arithmetic logic units, floating point mathematics circuits, and error correction circuits are discussed. Prerequisite: Engineering 304. (S)

380 Senior Design Project (3)
A three-hour-per-week advanced laboratory project course providing students with the opportunity to use, in an integrated manner, the knowledge and skills which have been acquired to this point in their education. The project requires students to be involved in research, design, experimentation, analysis, and communication. Students work in teams of two or three on a project of their mutual interest. Planning for the project begins late in the junior year. Work on the project, while culminating in the last semester of the senior year, takes place during both semesters of the senior year. Teams confer weekly with members of the engineering department staff. Prerequisite: Engineering 312 or Engineering 304; senior standing. (S)

390 Technology and Society (3)
An examination and critique of the relationship of technology to other areas of Western society. During the first half of the course a Christian philosophy of technology is carefully studied and application is made to such problems as the role of the computer, technocracy, appropriate technology, and the historical two-cultures dualism. During the second half, the course focuses on the question of engineering ethics, with particular emphasis on such questions as safety and risk, professional responsibility and authority, whistleblowing, responsible salary structures, and morality in career choice. This course requires the student to write and orally present a significant research paper. Prerequisites: Philosophy 201; junior or senior standing. (S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to third- and fourth-year students with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Engineering 391. (F/S)
101 Grammar and Composition (3)
Students will write a number of essays and a research paper. As they work on these, they will become aware of writing as a process and develop skills in generating ideas, revising, and editing. They will also review traditional grammar and principles of usage and style. (F/S)

200 Responding to Literature (3)
This course asks students to respond to poems, essays, stories, plays, a novel, and perhaps a film. Its purpose is to teach students how to understand these various forms and how to evaluate the moral vision when the imaginative world intersects with their own lives. (F/S)

201 American Literature (3)
Selected prose and poetry of the Puritans and Neo-Classicals, and an extensive study of the American Romantics: Poe, Hawthorne, Emerson, Thoreau, and Whitman. (F)

202 American Literature (3)
This course surveys American writers from 1860 to the present. It aims to show the rise of realism and naturalism, the effect of world view on literature, and the way in which writers responded to historical movements or crises. Students will be expected to respond to the literature from their own Christian angle of vision. (S)

203 Ethnic American Literature (3)
In this course we will read, discuss, and write about literature from four different ethnic American groups: African-Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Americans, and Mexican-Americans. Major writers from the four different groups will be read, including Douglass, Ellison, Wright, Walker, Erdrich, Silko, Momaday, Cisneros, Gilb, Chavez, Yamamoto, Tan, Mura. (O)

205 Canadian Literature (3)
A study of major Canadian fiction writers and poets since 1945, with particular attention paid to recurring themes in modern Canadian literature. (SA)

207 World Literature (3)
The literature studied is from the Greek, Roman, Medieval, and Renaissance periods. All writings are studied in English translation. A paper is required. (O)

208 World Literature (3)
In this course, masterpieces of European authors from the 17th to the 20th century will be read and discussed. All readings are in English. A paper is required. (O)

221 The Short Story (3)
The course introduces students to the contemporary short story. In addition to reading broadly in the genre through anthologies, students will study specific contemporary writers like Alice Munro, Raymond Carver, Jane Smiley, Larry Woiwode, Carol Bly, or John Gardner via collections of their work. Tests and short papers will be required. (FA)

222 Themes in Literature (3)
The aim of this course is to see how various writers of different cultures and eras expressed themselves on selected universal themes such as love, justice, religious experiences, and man's inhumanity to man. (SA)

225 Film and Novel (3)
This course will introduce students to film art and film criticism, compare and contrast films to novels and stories, and examine world views of the various artists. It will examine how filmmakers and writers use film language or print to imply or express their views. It will also examine the degree to which filmmakers merely reproduce the themes of a book or make their own statements, even undercutting the source. (SA)

301 Advanced Expository Writing I (3)
This course is designed to introduce students to types of non-fiction writing frequently sought by magazines and journals. Major assignments include the interview, the narrative essay, and the review. Especially featured is the personal narrative. In addition to writing, students will read and react to various types of non-fiction writing—both essays and longer works. Significant class time is spent in workshop format, students reading and discussing their own work. (F)

302 Advanced Expository Writing II (3)
The primary goal of this course is to help students write with clarity, grace and power. To achieve this goal, they will write expository essays, hone research skills, work style exercises, and critique one another's papers. (Note: Advanced Expository Writing I emphasizes narrative prose, while Advanced Expository Writing II emphasizes argumentative and explanatory prose.) (S)
303 Reading and Writing of Poetry (3)
This course will ask students to read and write various poems with fixed forms and in free verse. It will explore how other poets get started and where they get their ideas for poems. We will spend much time in class discussing each other's poems, and each student will have at least three personal conferences with the instructor. By the end of the semester, each student will have a portfolio of at least a dozen poems. (F/A)

304 Fiction Writing (3)
The course will introduce students to the task of writing fiction. In addition to significant reading in the genre, the course will require several exercises in various aspects of the craft, as well as the completion of one original short story. Significant time will be spent in workshop format; however, additional time will be spent discussing technique, as well as the ways in which one's faith affects the work of writing fiction. (SA)

305 Business and Technical Writing (3)
This course will study the process, application, and characteristics of business and technical writing, and the way in which writing style, strategies, content, and clarity will relate practically to one's profession. The course will concentrate on developing competence in a variety of writing tasks commonly performed in business, law, industry, social work, engineering, agriculture, and medicine. (F/S)

312 Shakespeare and Elizabethan Drama (3)
Primary emphasis on a study of Shakespeare's plays: comedies, histories, and tragedies. Some attention to Shakespeare's sonnets, to other Elizabethan playwrights, and to background. One paper. (FA)

314 Earlier British Literature (3)
A survey course in earlier British literature from the beginnings through the 17th century, including Beowulf, Chaucer, Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare (his poems), Donne, Herbert, Jonson, and Bunyan. Special attention will be paid to the Scriptural tradition which this literature evokes. Throughout, the course focuses on how the literature of these eras addresses fundamental questions about human nature. (FA)

316 Later British Literature (3)
A survey course in later British literature from the beginning of the 18th century through the 19th century. The course will trace and critique the subsequent developments of Neo-classicism, Romanticism, and the Victorian age in the poetry, essays, and fiction of such writers as Pope, Goldsmith, Gray, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, the Shelleys, Tennyson, the Brownings, Austen, Dickens, the Brontes, and Hopkins. (SA)

318 Modern British Literature (3)
This course offers a glimpse of modern thinking as exemplified in 20th century British writers such as Hardy, Conrad, Housman, the War poets, Yeats, Forster, Waugh, Spender, Orwell, Auden, Thomas, and Lessing. It also includes some classic Christian responses—selections from C.S. Lewis, J.R.R. Tolkien, G.K. Chesterton, Hopkins, Thompson, and T.S. Eliot. (FA)

321 The American Novel (3)
This course is a study of the American novel beginning with Charles Brockden Brown and extending through the 19th and 20th centuries. Such authors as Hawthorne, Melville, Crane, Lewis, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Steinbeck will be studied. Lectures, discussions, papers are required. (FA)

322 The English Novel (3)
The study of the beginning of the English novel with Defoe, Richardson, and Fielding, followed by a survey of 19th and early 20th century novelists such as Bronte, Thackeray, Trollope, Dickens, Conrad, and Forster. (SA)

323 Modern and Contemporary English and American Novels (3)
The study of selected contemporary novels, American and English. Novelists include Bellow, Malamud, Potok, Updike, Burgess, and O'Conner. (O)

333 History and Theory of Literary Criticism (3)
In this course we will analyze major works of literary criticism and theory of criticism, both classic works from Plato through Eliot and key works drawn from the ferment of contemporary theory, with the aim of formulating clearer Christian theories of literature. (SA)

335 History of the English Language (3)
The course surveys the Indo-European languages; the emergence, development, and flowering of the Anglo-Saxon language; the seven English dialects; the Chaucerian dialect; and the contributions of the Greek, Latin, and French language and cognate words. (O)
336 English Grammar (3)
Through the study of both traditional and transformational grammar, students learn how grammar shapes language. They examine the structure of sentences, practice writing a variety of structures, examine the elements of style, and try to eliminate their own usage problems. (F)

341-Special Topics (3)
348 These literature courses cover a different topic each year and each is designed to be a special interest course maximizing individual instructor strengths, interests, and competencies. Usually each course will study in-depth the works of two or three literary figures normally not covered as intensively. (O)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as English 391. (F/S)

English as a Second Language
For information on an ESL teaching endorsement, see the "Teacher Education Program," Option VII: Special Endorsements, pg. 92.

101 Academic Interaction for ESL Students (3)
This course develops academic speaking and listening skills, enabling students to participate to the best of their ability in the college classroom. Note taking, class discussions, oral presentations, and interviewing skills are developed. Listening to authentic lectures and preparing good notes on them will be an essential part of this course.

102 Academic Writing for ESL Students (3)
This course explores and practices the various types of writing forms and styles that students will be expected to employ in their course work across the curriculum. Summarizing, paraphrasing, proper citation, and test writing skills are included. Vocabulary is expanded throughout the course. (O)

Environmental Studies
General Major—Environmental Studies 151; Biology 115, 122, 200; Chemistry 101, 102, or Chemistry 103, 104; Economics 202, 333; Philosophy 333; Political Science 212, 222; six elective courses selected from Biology 204, Engineering 390, Geology 110, Mathematics 107, Political Science 233, 322, or from the following courses approved by the Environmental Studies Advisory Committee: up to two courses from several departments; Individual Studies 391, 392; up to four courses from the AuSable Institute of Environmental Studies (see page 50); up to two courses in the American Studies Program (see page 50); or up to two courses in the Chicago Metropolitan Program (see page 51).

151 Introduction to Environmental Studies (3)
An introduction to contemporary environmental studies, with emphasis upon class discussion of relationships between human population, resource use, and pollution, in the light of biblical teaching about environmental stewardship. (F)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Environmental Studies 391. (F/S)
French

101 Elementary French (4)
Emphasis on the basic structure of the language, core vocabulary, and pronunciation. Assigned work in the language laboratory. (FA)

102 Elementary French (3)
Continuation of French 101. Prerequisite: one year of high school French or French 101. (SA)

201 Intermediate French (3)
A review of the grammatical structure of French, with an emphasis on the nature of language. Attention is given to listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, vocabulary, and culture. Prerequisite: two years of high school French or French 102. (FA)

207 World Literature (3)
See English 207. Students who wish this course to be listed as a French course will be assigned their paper based on French readings. (O)

208 World Literature (3)
See English 208. Students who wish this course to be listed as a French course will be assigned their paper based on French readings. (O)

251-Conversation (1)
258 These courses are designed to give the student practice in listening and speaking. The content of the courses will be altered each year. The class will meet two times each week. Prerequisite: French 102. (Graded on a Pass/No-record basis.) (F/S)

General Education

Area of Concentration (Associate of Arts in General Studies)

Option A: Any six courses from a single department.
Option B: Any three courses from one department plus any three courses from a second department in the same division.
Option C: Any four courses from one department plus three courses from a department in another division.
Option D: An individualized concentration of eight courses that has been designed in consultation with and approved by the associate academic dean to meet specific educational goals of the student.

NOTE: IN ALL OPTIONS (A-D), COURSES TAKEN TO MEET GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS MAY ALSO BE USED TO MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONCENTRATION OPTION.

200 Introduction to the Arts (3)
This course is specifically designed for meeting the general education requirement. The design allows for considerable flexibility. Students choose from a variety of sub-courses in art, drama, and music topics which are of interest to them. Students also fulfill requirements by attending special arts events and lectures. (F/S)

300 Calling, Task, and Culture (3)
A study of common issues involved in being Christ-centered disciples who, after graduating from college, are called upon to implement in practical life (and graduate studies) the "serviceable insights" they have learned. Emphasis will be placed on the nature of Christian witness, need for responsible strategy, and effects of concrete service. Prerequisites: History 100; Theology 101; Philosophy 201; junior or senior standing. (F/S)
### General Science

**General Major—** Biology 115, 122, 200, 213, 335; two elective courses in biology; Chemistry 103, 104, 201, 202, 203, 205, 311; Physics 115, 116; Mathematics 112.

For the teaching endorsement options in the sciences, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

### Geography

**201 World Regional Geography (3)**

A geographic survey of major world regions. Emphasis is placed on both human and physical geography as each region is surveyed as to location, component countries, world role, distinctive physical and cultural characteristics, and major problems. (O)

### Geology

**110 The Earth: Geology and Oceanography (3)**

A descriptive survey of the Earth as a planet. Designed primarily for science majors. Primary emphasis on basic concepts of geology and oceanography. Special attention to Earth’s crust, submarine geology, plate tectonics, and interior structure. The history of planet Earth will be discussed in Christian perspective. This course may not be used to meet the two-semester science requirement. (O)

**220 Physical Geology (3)**

An intermediate-level study of the nature and structure of planet Earth. Chief attention given to surface processes such as erosion, deposition, glaciation, landforms, and the role of plate tectonics. Prerequisite: Geology 110 or equivalent with permission of instructor. (O)

### German

**General Major—** German 201, 202, 206, 302; Linguistics 201; five courses from German 101, 102, 207, 208, 301, 341-348, 391, 392; four semesters of German conversation 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended.

**General Minor—** German 201, 202, 206, 302; one course from German 102, 341-348, 391; three semesters of German conversation 251-258. Study abroad courses are recommended.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

**101 Elementary German (4)**

Emphasis on the basic structure of the language, core vocabulary, and pronunciation. Assigned work in the language laboratory. (FA)

**102 Elementary German (3)**

Continuation of German 101. Prerequisite: one year of high school German or German 101. (SA)

**201 Intermediate German (3)**

A review of the grammatical structure of German, with an emphasis on the nature of language. Attention is given to listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, vocabulary, and culture. Prerequisite: two years of high school German or German 102. (F)
202 Literary and Cultural Readings (3)
This course is designed to develop reading skill and an appreciation for German culture and literature. Emphasis upon contemporary literature. Permission will be granted for individual readings in academic areas of interest to the student. Prerequisite: German 201 or its equivalent. (SA)

206 German Culture (3)
This course is designed to cover many aspects of the German way of life. Listening and speaking skills will be developed through the classroom activities. Prerequisite: German 201 or its equivalent. (SA)

207 World Literature (3)
See English 207. Students who wish this course to be listed as a German course will be assigned their paper based on German readings. (O)

208 World Literature (3)
See English 208. Students who wish this course to be listed as a German course will be assigned their paper based on German readings. (O)

251-Conversation (1)
258 These courses are designed to give the student practice in listening and speaking. The content of the courses will be altered each year. The class will meet two times each week. Prerequisite: German 101. (Graded on a Pass/No-record basis.) (F/S)

102 Elementary Greek (4)
This course briefly surveys the historical phases of the Greek language. The student is introduced to the basic forms of the Greek language, a foundational vocabulary and elementary grammar. Selections from the Gospel of John are read. (FA)

201 New Testament Greek (3)
This course systematically deals with syntax of Hellenistic Greek. Selections from the Gospels are read. Prerequisite: Greek 102. (FA)

202 New Testament Greek (3)
This course continues 201. Selections from the Epistles, Acts, and the earliest church fathers are read. (SA)

241-Readings in New Testament Greek (1)
244 These courses provide students with readings in order to retain and develop their Greek translation skills after they have completed Greek 202. They are graded on a Pass/No-record basis. Prerequisite: Greek 202. (F/S)

301 Patristic Greek Authors (3)
Selections from the Greek church fathers are read. This course both develops Greek reading skills and introduces the student to the earliest post-New Testament Christian writers. Prerequisite: Greek 201. (O)

302 Hellenistic Greek Authors (3)
Selections from Hellenistic writers and from Jewish Greek writers of this period are read. This course develops both Greek reading skills and introduces the student to non-Christian writers who were part of the world of early Christianity. Prerequisite: Greek 201 and 202. (O)
341-Special Topics (3)
Courses under this title are designed by the department from year to year to reflect student demand and need. The content of the course will be from the areas of literature, philosophy, theology, archaeology, language, and art. (O)

348

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Greek 391. (F/S)

Health, Physical Education, Recreation

General Major—Exercise Science emphasis: Health, Physical Education, Recreation 101, 203, 204, 207, 208, 211, 325, 361 or 391; Biology 201, 202. (Chemistry 101 and 102 are strongly recommended in the sophomore year.)

Physical Education emphasis: Health, Physical Education, Recreation 101, 203, 204, 207, 208, 325; and four elective courses from 202, 205, 206, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 304, 305, 306, 391, 392. (Note: 212-215 are half courses.)

Recreation emphasis: Health, Physical Education, Recreation 101, 203, 204, 206, 207, 208, 210, 325, 371; and Business Administration 205.

General Minors—General: Six approved courses within the HPER course offerings. Courses may be tailored to meet individual goals. The six courses must be approved by the HPER department chairperson.

Recreation: Health, Physical Education, Recreation 206, 207, 210, 371; Business Administration 205; two courses from Business Administration 206, Communication 222, 228, Political Science 214, Psychology 210.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.

Courses numbered 10 - 55 are graded on a Pass/No-record basis.

10 Concepts in Physical Education (1)
A study of the concept of fitness and health from a Christian view of humankind. Designed to help students evaluate their own physical needs and strengths. This course assists students in developing their personal exercise and activity program. Preferably should be taken in the freshman year. (F/S)

ACTIVITIES AND INTERCOLLEGIATE SPORTS PARTICIPATION
As part of the general education requirements every student is required to take one activity from categories I, II, and III. A student may substitute approved intercollegiate athletic participation in each of the three categories.

I. INDIVIDUAL SPORT ACTIVITIES
20 Badminton (.5)
Development of skills, techniques and participation in beginning badminton. (F/S)

21 Bowling (.5)
Development of skills and knowledge in bowling necessary for the recreational purposes of the beginner. Not open to freshmen. (F/S)

22 Tumbling/Gymnastics (.5)
Development of beginning and intermediate skills and techniques in gymnastics and tumbling, including work in free exercise. (F/S)
23 Golf (.5)
Beginning golf in which students will be taught the skills of the sport. Students must furnish their own clubs. No green fees for class work. Not open to freshmen. (F/S)

24 Racquetball (.5)
Skills and techniques of racquetball. (F/S)

25 Tennis (.5)
Development of skills and knowledge in tennis. (F)

26 Social Dance (.5)
Development of skills in one or more recreational or artistic dance forms; e.g., country swing, square dance, and folk dances from various countries. (O)

29 Intercollegiate Athletics (.5)
Arrangements must be made through the athletic director. (F/S)

II. FITNESS ACTIVITIES

30 Aerobic Dance (.5)
An opportunity for students to work on a personal fitness program through vigorous exercises to music. (F/S)

31 Cross Country Skiing (.5)
The skills and techniques of this popular sport will be taught and practiced. (S)

32 Physical Fitness (.5)
Knowledge, development, and maintenance of personal physical fitness through the use of aerobics, calisthenics, the “exergenie,” etc. (F/S)

33 Swimming (.5)
Several sections are offered each semester. Each section is divided for non-swimmers, intermediate, and advanced swimmers. WSI certification can be earned through special arrangements. (F/S)

34 Voice and Body Warm-ups (.5)
A program of regularly repeated exercises designed to improve the performer’s physical flexibility and vocal strength and range. (F/S)

35 Water Aerobics (.5)
Application of the appropriate physiological principles to develop physical fitness using various water aerobic exercises. (F/S)

36 Weight Training (.5)
A well-rounded weight-training program with carry-over recreational emphasis. (F/S)

39 Intercollegiate Athletics (.5)
Arrangements must be made through the athletic director. (F/S)

III. TEAM SPORT ACTIVITIES

40 Basketball (.5)
Development of skills in basketball with emphasis on rules, strategies and participation in a variety of sport-related roles. (F/S)

41 Floor Hockey (.5)
Development of skills in floor hockey with emphasis on rules, strategies and participation in a variety of sport-related roles. (F/S)

42 Slow-pitch Softball (.5)
Development of skills in softball and the opportunity to participate in a currently popular sport. (F/S)

43 Soccer (.5)
Development of skills in soccer with emphasis on rules, strategies and participation in a variety of sport-related roles. (F)

44 Volleyball (.5)
Development of skills and techniques, and participation in power volleyball. (F/S)

49 Intercollegiate Athletics (.5)
Arrangements must be made through the athletic director. (F/S)
Academic Offerings

IV. INDIVIDUALIZED ACTIVITIES

Enrollment in 50 or 55 must be approved by the HPER department or the instructor

50 Adaptive Program (.5)
Restricted activity for students with physical disabilities. Prerequisite: recommendation by a medical doctor. (F/S)

55 Personal Program (.5)
A student may earn credit in a unique skill area that is not taught at Dordt. Examples: judo, karate, scuba diving, etc. (F/S)

101 Introduction to Health, Physical Education, and Recreation (3)
This course is designed to be the entry level course for those interested in exploring the areas of health, physical education, and recreation. The course will provide the student with an overview of the body of knowledge, the historical background, and career opportunities in each of the areas. The student will also develop and articulate a Christian perspective on health, physical education, and recreation. (F)

202 Substance Abuse and Consumer Health (3)
The first half of the course is devoted to introducing the student to the use, misuse, and abuse of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the psychological and physiological effects of drugs. The second half of the course will provide the student with basic health-related information which will aid the student in making sound decisions regarding personal health. (S)

203 Anatomy, Kinesiology, and Biomechanics (3)
A study of the anatomical and mechanical phenomena which underlie human movement. Particular attention is given to bone, joint, muscle, and connective structures; and to the application of physical laws of motion to the human body and specific sports skills. (F)

204 Exercise Physiology (3)
A study of how normal body functions (homeostasis) are altered, and subsequently restored, in response to the stress of exercise. Emphasis will be placed on the respiratory, cardiovascular and muscular systems. The course includes the practical application of physiological concepts and principles to physical education and sport. (S)

205 Curriculum in Physical Education and Health (3)
This course will provide the student with the necessary background in organizing and administering a desirable curriculum in physical education and health (elementary and high school) including intramurals and adaptive programs. (S)

206 Recreational Leadership (3)
A study of leadership principles and their relationship to the field of recreation. The course is intended to give the necessary background and experience which would enable the student to work in a variety of recreational settings. (SA)

207 First Aid and Athletic Injuries (3)
A study of accepted methods used to prevent athletic injuries. Instruction in administering first aid practices in emergencies. Fall semester emphasizes the elementary school child; spring semester focuses on participants in interscholastic sports. (This course is not open to freshmen. It is intended during the second semester for physical education majors and minors only.) (F/S)

208 Assessment in Physical Education and Health (3)
A study of elementary statistical procedures, the preparation and administration of physical fitness tests, health assessment procedures, and various athletic skills. A grading system in physical education and health is formulated. (F)

209 Personal and Community Health (3)
This course studies the physical, mental, social, emotional, and spiritual dynamics of health. Emphasis is placed on the utilization of health information in making good health choices. (F)

210 Community Recreation (3)
The development of the principles, history, and philosophy governing recreation in the community along with the place of the agencies that are involved in community recreation will be studied. (SA)

211 Nutrition (3)
A study of the structure and function of the essential nutrients. Attention will be given to diet analysis and personal food choices. (F)
212 Coaching Theory of Basketball (1.5)
Eight-week course with emphasis on coaching skills, philosophies, and modern techniques of basketball. Not open to freshmen. (S)

213 Coaching Theory of Track and Field (1.5)
Eight-week course with emphasis on coaching skills, philosophies, and modern techniques of track and field. Not open to freshmen. (S)

214 Coaching Theory of Volleyball (1.5)
Eight-week course with emphasis on coaching skills, philosophies, and modern techniques of volleyball. Not open to freshmen. (S)

215 Coaching Theory of Baseball/Softball (1.5)
Eight-week course with emphasis on coaching skills, philosophies, and modern techniques of baseball and softball. Not open to freshmen. (S)

304 Teaching Physical Education and Health (3)
The purpose of this course is to provide the student with effective teaching skills and methods in physical education and health instruction. Various concepts are discussed that will assist the student in the understanding of teaching physical education and health. (S)

305 Peer Teaching in Physical Education (3)
This course is designed to provide the student the opportunity to apply the teaching skills and methods learned in HPER 304 in a peer-teaching environment. It also provides the opportunity to learn personal participation skills in a variety of physical activities. Prerequisite: HPER 304. (F)

306 Elementary Physical Education Skills and Methods (3)
This course is designed to provide a background for teaching physical education to elementary school children. Emphasis will be given in adaptive physical education. This course is only open to professional physical education students. (F)

325 Psychosocial Dimensions of Physical Activity (3)
This course has a twofold purpose. The first is to add to the students' understanding of physical activity by exploring the psychological and sociological aspects of human physical activity. Second, the student will demonstrate a Reformed Christian understanding of human movement in discussion of a variety of issues related to health, physical education and recreation. Open to juniors and seniors only. Prerequisite: Psychology 201, 205, or Sociology 201. (F)

361 Field Experience in Physical Therapy (3)
This course is designed to give students enrolled in the pre-physical therapy program a field experience in physical therapy. The student will work with a registered physical therapist for three hours each week of the semester. This course is open to junior and senior students enrolled in the pre-physical therapy program. (F/S)

371 Field Experience in Recreation (3)
This course is designed to give students the opportunity to do a practicum in a recreation setting. The student will work under the supervision of a professional recreation leader for three hours each week of the semester. This course is open to junior and senior students who are enrolled in the recreation minor program and who have completed two of the following courses: HPER 206, 207, or 210. (F/S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as HPER 391. (F/S)

History

General Major—History 201, 202; one course from History 212, 213, 214; History 338 or 339; six history courses beyond History 100.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.
100 Western Civilization Since the Renaissance (3)
A survey of the highlights in the growth and development in western civilization from the Renaissance to the present day. (F/S)

201 American History (3)
Colonization and its antecedents, the Revolution and the development of nationalism, westward expansion, Jacksonian democracy, the rise of sectionalism, the slavery controversy and the Civil War. (F)

202 American History (3)
Continuation of History 201. Reconstruction era, the problems of industrialization, the farm revolt, politics of the Gilded age, the reform movement, the politics of prosperity and of depression, the United States as a great power, and the United States as leader of the free world. (S)

203 Ancient History (3)
The history of ancient Greece and Rome from the Minoan Age to the end of the Empire in the West, with special attention to the interaction of the Hellenic, Hellenistic, and Roman civilizations. (A)

205 Medieval Europe (3)
History of Europe from the height of the Roman Empire in the second century to approximately 1300. The decline of the Roman Empire, the rise of Islam, the development of medieval institutions and the rise of cities will be emphasized. (A)

209 Nineteenth Century Europe (3)
History of Europe from the Congress of Vienna to approximately 1890, with most emphasis on Western Europe. Stress will be on political, cultural, and social factors that have influenced European history since 1815. Attention will also be given to outstanding figures such as Metternich, Cavour, Bismarck, Marx, and Darwin. Not open to freshmen except by permission of instructor. (F)

210 Twentieth Century Europe (3)
Continuation of History 209. History of Europe from approximately 1890 to the present, with most emphasis on Western Europe. Focus will be upon such areas as the underlying causes of World War I, the political-social-economic-cultural upheavals between the wars, the impact of World War II, and the problems which face present-day Europe. (S)

211 History of Canada (3)
A survey of Canada's history from the age of discovery and exploration to the present. The various forces and individuals which contribute to the making of Canadian nationhood will be stressed, but due time will also be devoted to the racial and sectional issues that have worked against national unity. (SA)

212 Africa and the Middle East (3)
The roots of contemporary problems and development in Africa and the Middle East are explored and analyzed. The transition from the traditional political, economic and social institutions to the present institutions will be emphasized. Not open to first-semester freshmen. (A)

213 Latin America (3)
A survey of the history of Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the present. Emphasis will be on the 20th-century period. Not open to first-semester freshmen. (A)

214 The Far East (3)
A survey of the history of the Far East, with primary emphasis on China and Japan. Not open to first-semester freshmen. (A)

215 History of Mexico (3)
A survey of the history of Mexico from the time of the Spanish conquest to the present. Attention will be given to colonial life, to the reform era of the early republic, and to 20th century revolutions. Emphasis will also be given to the interaction, development and change of political, economic, and social institutions in Mexico. (O)

303 Modern Russia (3)
Study of Russia in the 19th and 20th centuries with concentration on internal developments. The revolutionary movements leading to the Communist revolution receive particular emphasis. Includes an examination of the Soviet system as it evolved since 1917. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or permission of instructor. (A)

304 Renaissance and Reformation (3)
History of Europe from approximately 1300 to 1648. Such themes as humanism, the cultural renaissance, the rise of Protestantism, the Counter-Reformation, and the development of the modern secular state will be studied. (A)

305 American Problems (3)
A course designed to pursue, in depth, domestic relations that have had an important bearing upon the course of American history. The approach will be a combination of lectures, discussions, and
reports emphasizing especially the historiographical material pertinent to each issue studied. Prerequisites: History 201-202 or permission of instructor. (F)

307 Historiography (3)
This course concerns itself with the nature and meaning of history and the nature of the historian's task and responsibilities. There will be an emphasis upon review and evaluation of the various schools of history and of the philosophies of leading historians. Prerequisite: assumes a general knowledge of history. (SA)

309 Economic History of the U.S. (3)
See Economics 309. This course may be taken for either history or economics credit. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. (SA)

310 History of Native Americans (3)
A course that combines lectures and readings and traces the history of native Americans from known beginnings to recent times. Attention is given to Indian-white relations as well as to cultural aspects of native American history. Assumes some knowledge of American history. Not open to freshmen. (0)

313 American Political Thought (3)
See Political Science 313. This course may be taken for either history or political science credit. (F)

314 Themes in American Thought (3)
This course examines the development of ideas by which Americans interpreted their experience, and which they employed in shaping American society and culture, from the colonial period to the 1960's. Major components in this study include the ideas of Puritan Calvinism; evangelicals and the Enlightenment; liberalism and constitutional theory; the development of social theory and historical consciousness in the 19th century; modernism and fundamentalism; and 20th century pragmatism and post-modernism. Previous study of American history is advised. (FA)

315 History of American Evangelicalism (3)
This course studies the development of evangelical Protestantism in the context of American history. More specifically, it examines how evangelicalism was developed through its main institutions, ideas, and assumptions, and, beyond these, how evangelicals participated in forming American social, political, and intellectual culture. A special theme will be the relationship between the Reformed tradition and American evangelicalism. Previous study of American history is advised. (SA)

322 American Constitutional Law (3)
See Political Science 322. This course may be taken for either history or political science credit. (F)

332 Canadian Government and Politics (3)
See Political Science 332. This course may be taken for either history or political science credit. (S)

338 History Seminar—United States History Emphasis (3)
This course focuses on the writing of a research paper about some aspect of the history of the United States. Students will select a topic for in-depth study in order to become familiar with the essential ingredients for historical study such as reading, research, and writing. Emphasis will be upon such matters as how to use a library for research purposes, evaluation of evidence, and constructing a narrative depicting the results of their investigation. Can be used to meet the teaching certification requirements for an American history endorsement. Either History 338 or 339 is required of all history majors. Open only to juniors and seniors. (F)

339 History Seminar—World History Emphasis (3)
This course focuses on the writing of a research paper about some aspect of world history. The course description and requirements are the same as for History 338. Can be used to meet the teaching certification requirements for a world history endorsement but not for an American history endorsement. Either History 338 or 339 is required of all history majors. Open only to juniors and seniors. (F)

341-Special Topics (3)
Each of these courses is devoted to a different topic, and each is designed to be a special-interest course utilizing individual instructor strengths, interests, and competencies. Each course will be
concerned with a topic or period of history not usu-
ally treated to any great extent in regularly sched-
uled courses. (O)

391 **Individual Studies (3)**
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with per-
mission from the department. See the catalog

392 **Individual Studies (3)**
Same as History 391. (F/S)

### Individual Studies

391 **Individual Studies (3)**
Individual study of a topic that is interdepartmental
or that falls within a department that does not have
an individual study option. Permission must be
granted by the associate academic dean. (F/S)

392 **Individual Studies (3)**
Same as Individual Studies 391. (F/S)

NOTE: For more information refer to pages 44-
45of the catalog.

### Latin

101 **Elementary Latin (4)**
This course covers the basic structures of Latin
with introductory prose readings. (O)

201 **Intermediate Latin (4)**
Continued work in basic skills; stress on vocabu-

### Linguistics

201 **Introduction to Linguistics (3)**
A study of the nature of language as it relates to
linguistic theories and speakers of languages.
Using data taken from English and a variety of
other languages, primary attention is given to the
sounds and forms of language. Opportunity is pro-
vided for students to research a variety of cultural
topics related to their major field or personal inter-
est. Prerequisite: Foreign Language 102 or its
equivalent. The course is open to freshmen with
permission of the language department. (F)

301 **Phonology (3)**
A study of the human speech sounds and sound

371 **Practicum in Teaching English as a
Second Language (ESL) (3)**
This course will offer students the opportunity to
practice the principles and methods of teaching
ESL. Emphasis will be given to the following areas:
pronunciation, conversation, reading, and composi-
tion. Prerequisite: departmental approval. (FA)

### Management Information Systems

General Major—

- Computer Science 111, 112, 120, 201, 202, 210, 301, 371; Mathematics 107
  or 206, 111, or 112; Business Administration 201, 202, 205, 206; Economics
  201 or 202.
Mathematics

General Major—Mathematics 112, 113, 200, 201, 203, 304, 311; three mathematics courses numbered 200 or above; two courses from Mathematics 291-294. (Computer Science 111 or 112 may be substituted for one of the three mathematics electives.)

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

106 Elements of Mathematics (3)
An introduction to the contents and methods of mathematics, including some discussion of its historical development. (F)

107 Elementary Statistics (3)
An elementary course in statistical techniques and methods and their application to a variety of fields. Spreadsheet knowledge is suggested. (F/S)

108 Mathematics for the Elementary Teacher (3)
An introduction to the role of numbers, basic computational techniques, operations, properties and uses of numbers. A variety of tools, physical models, and appropriate technologies will be used. Students will trace historical developments, formulate and solve problems, study patterns, and develop the use of variable. Some attention will be given to the methods of teaching these topics at the elementary school level. Prerequisite: Open to elementary education students; others by permission of instructor. (F)

109 Theory and Context of Elementary School Mathematics (3)
A study of the techniques, concepts, theories, educational trends, and historical background underlying elementary school mathematics. Topics include logic, set theory, natural number system, numeration systems, integers, number theory, rational numbers, decimal notation, real numbers, and informal plane geometry. Prerequisite: Mathematics 106 or two years of high school algebra and geometry. (SA)

110 College Algebra (3)
A study of standard pre-calculus topics in algebra and trigonometry, elementary functions and functional notation are emphasized in preparation for calculus. Prerequisite: three semesters of high school algebra. (S)

111 Calculus for Business, Social, and Life Sciences (4)
A study of the basic concepts and techniques of calculus for students majoring in business, social sciences, or life sciences. Topics include limits, differentiation, integration, exponential and logarithmic functions, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, and application. Credit will not be given for both Math 111 and 112. Prerequisite: Math 110 or equivalent. (F)

112 Calculus I (4)
A study of the basic concepts and techniques of calculus for students majoring in mathematics, computer science, engineering, or the physical sciences. Topics include limits, differentiation, integration, and applications. Credit will not be given for both Math 111 and 112. Prerequisite: Math 110 or equivalent. (F)

113 Calculus II (4)
Continuation of Mathematics 112; a study of definite integrals, formal differentiation and integration, transcendental functions, sequences, series, and applications. Prerequisite: Mathematics 112. (S)

200 Mathematical Proof and Calculus Theory (3)
An introductory study of logic and the various methods of proof in mathematics, with application to and development of the theory of single variable calculus. Prerequisite: Mathematics 113. (S)

201 Multivariable Calculus (3)
A study of the algebra and calculus of vector-valued functions, three-dimensional analytic geometry, differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables, line and surface integrals. Prerequisite: Mathematics 113. (S)
203 Elementary Linear Algebra (3)
An introductory study of vector spaces, linear transformations, matrices, and determinants, with particular emphasis upon solving systems of linear equations. Prerequisite: Mathematics I11 or I12. (F)

204 Differential Equations (3)
An introduction to the theory and techniques of solving elementary differential equations and the use of these techniques in applied problems. Prerequisite: Mathematics 113. (F)

206 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (3)
An introduction to the theory and techniques of statistical analysis; probability, random variables, discrete and continuous distributions, estimation, and statistical hypothesis testing. Prerequisite: Mathematics 113. (SA)

207 Number Theory (3)
An introduction to number theory including congruences, residues, Diophantine equations, prime numbers and their distribution, and properties of number-theoretic functions. Prerequisite: Mathematics I11 or I12 or permission of instructor. (SA)

208 Modern Geometry (3)
A study of the basic concepts of modern geometry, both Euclidean and non-Euclidean, with some attention given to finite and projective geometry as well. Prerequisite: Mathematics I11 or I12 or permission of instructor. (FA)

209 Numerical Analysis (3)
A study of numerical methods for integration, differentiation, calculus of finite differences, and applications, using the computer. Prerequisites: Mathematics I113; Computer Science 102 or 111. (SA)

210 History of Mathematics (3)
A survey of the history of mathematical thought and institutions from ancient times throughout the 17th century, supplemented by a study of various topics chosen from the 18th through 20th centuries. Prerequisite: Mathematics I11 or I12 or permission of instructor. (FA)

212 Discrete Structures (3)
A course relating discrete mathematical structure to computing. Topics included are sets, relations, functions, equivalence and congruence relations, Boolean algebra, graph theory and matrices. Prerequisite: Mathematics I11 or I12 or permission of instructor. (SA)

291-Problem-solving Seminar (1)

294 A study of various mathematical problem-solving techniques. Weekly sessions will be devoted primarily to presenting and solving Putnam Examination problems. Open to qualified freshmen and sophomores with permission of instructor. Prerequisite: Math 112 or permission of instructor. (F)

304 Abstract Algebra I (3)
An introduction to algebraic structures: groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. Prerequisite: Mathematics 203 or permission of instructor. (FA)

305 Abstract Algebra II (3)
Continuation of Mathematics 304. A more extensive study of algebraic structures. Prerequisite: Mathematics 304. (O)

311 Real Analysis I (3)
An introduction to the content and methods of single-variable real analysis: infinite sets, the real number system, sequences, limits, series, continuity, differentiation, and integration. Prerequisite: Mathematics 200 or permission of instructor. (FA)

312 Real Analysis II (3)
A rigorous study of the theory of real and vector-valued functions of several variables: differentiability, multiple integrals, line and surface integrals, infinite series of functions. Prerequisites: Mathematics 201, 311. (O)

315 Complex Analysis (3)
A study of the complex number system, functions of complex numbers, integration, differentiation, power series, residues and poles, and conformal mappings. Prerequisite: Mathematics 201 or permission of instructor. (O)

317 Topology (3)
The definition and study of various topologies and their applications in real analysis. Includes the following topics: bases, subbases, connectedness, compactness, completeness, and separation. Prerequisite: Mathematics 200 or 203. (S)

341-Special Topics (3)
These mathematics courses cover different topics that maximize individual instructor strengths, interests, and competencies. Each course will deal with a topic in mathematics not usually treated to any great extent in regularly scheduled courses. (O)
391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Mathematics 391. (F/S)

Medical Technology
To be certified by the Registry of Medical Technologists of the American Society of Clinical Pathologist or other certifying agencies, a student must complete three years of college work (90 credits) and one year of clinical education in a school of medical technology approved by the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association.

The three-year (90 credit) pre-clinical program must include:
1. All the general education courses required for the B.A. degree.
2. Course work prescribed by the registry—a minimum of 16 semester hours in chemistry; a minimum of 16 semester hours in biology, including microbiology; and 2 course of college mathematics, one of which must be statistics. In addition, physics, human anatomy and physiology, and computer science are strongly recommended.
3. Elective courses to complete the 90 credit minimum. The college recommends that the electives include: Chemistry 205 and Psychology 201. It is suggested that Latin, Spanish or French be used to meet the foreign language requirement.

In the junior year the medical technology student, working with the college medical technology coordinator, will complete the application procedures for admission to a school of medical technology approved by the Council on Medical Education.

At the end of the second semester of the junior (or senior) year, the student must preregister for the entire year of hospital training in order to be properly enrolled at Dordt College and to ensure financial and insurance benefits. Forms are available from the medical technology advisor or the associate academic dean.

Music
General Major—

Core (common to both emphases): Music 019, 103, 104, 203, 204, 207, 208, 308, 315; six large ensemble credits; general education requirements Psychology 201 and Philosophy 206.

Church Music Emphasis: Core; one course from Education 215, Psychology 205, or Psychology 206; one course from Theology 201, 203, 204; Sociology 216; Music 210, 211, 212, 312 or 313, 323 or 325; eight semesters from Music 241-276 selected in consultation with an advisor.
Performance and Pedagogy Emphasis: Core; Psychology 205 or 206; Education 215; Music 309; and all of the courses in one of the following performance categories:

1. Organ: Music 261-266, 360, 361, 325, and 211 or 212.

Note: Performance and pedagogy majors must audition for acceptance into the program by the end of the sophomore year. Performance majors are required to present a half junior recital and a full senior recital.

General Minor—

Church Music: Music 103, 104, 210, 211, 212, 315; six semesters from 241-266 selected in consultation with an advisor; two large ensemble credits.

Music Performance: Music 103, 104; two courses from Music 207, 208, 210, 308, 323, 325, or 326; five semesters in one area from 241-245, 251-255, 261-265, 271-275; one course from Music 340, 350, 360, 370; six large ensemble credits.

Note: Performance minors must audition for acceptance into the minor program not later than their junior year. Performance minors are required to present a half recital.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on Pages 81-100.

**Ensembles**

10 Chorale (1) (F/S)
11 Concert Band (1) (F/S)
12 Concert Choir (1) (F/S)
13 Small Instrumental Ensemble (.5) (F/S)
18 Small Vocal Ensemble (.5) (O)
20 Orchestra (1) (F/S)

**Classroom Courses**

103 Music Theory I (4)
A basic course in music theory which lays the foundation for basic musicianship and further study in music through development of basic skills in music reading, notation, aural perception, and keyboard. The materials of Western music are studied as a basis for the understanding of music, for discrimination in music, and for composition. (F)

104 Music Theory II (4)
Continuation of Music 103. Prerequisite: Music 103. (S)

203 Music Theory III (4)
A continuation of Music 103-104, with focus on advanced and chromatic harmony. Prerequisite: Music 104. (F)

204 Music Theory IV (4)
An examination of the dissolution of the major-minor tonal system and the resulting new theoretical bases of 20th-century music. Aural skills related to the analytical and written skills will be pursued. Prerequisite: Music 203. (S)
207 Music History (3)
The historical development of the art of music, showing the development of music through the great eras in history and the relationship of music to the political, economic, and cultural conditions of these eras. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

208 Music History (3)
Continuation of Music 207. Offered in alternate years. (SA)

210 History of Music in the Church (3)
A study of church music from ancient times to the present. Special attention will be given to the development of American hymnody. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

211 Worship and Liturgy (3)
Inquiry into the relationship of music to principles, patterns, and practices of worship. Biblical-historical perspectives will be applied in analysis of current worship patterns and in building worship and liturgy models. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

212 Church Music Organization and Literature (3)
A study of the organization of the church music program and appropriate music literature for organ, voice, and instruments. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

305 Arranging (3)
A detailed study of orchestral, band, and choral arranging. Offered in alternate years. (SA)

306 Music and Digital Technology (3)
Modern uses of digital technology relating to sound will be surveyed and skills relating to the most common types of the manipulation of digital sound will be taught. Each student will be required to complete a major project that demonstrates a useful application of the skills learned in the course. The course will be useful to anyone who plans to be engaged in composition, arranging, sound engineering, or music education. (SA)

308 Music Literature (3)
This course is designed for the music major, but open to the non-major by consent of the instructor. Intensive and extensive listening will be required. A basic repertory background in several media will be explored. The compositions will be examined and discussed in terms of salient style features and form. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

309 Form and Analysis (3)
A practical and analytical course in the structure of music forms. (SA)

312 Teaching Music in the Elementary School (3)
A course for music majors and minors designed to provide a detailed study of methods and materials of music education in the elementary school. (F)

313 Choral Music Education in the Secondary School (3)
Teaching techniques and materials for the prospective vocal music educator, including advanced choral conducting. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

314 Instrumental Music Education in the Secondary School (3)
Teaching techniques and materials for the prospective instrumental music educator, including advanced instrumental conducting. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

315 Conducting (3)
A study of choral and instrumental conducting with corresponding literature. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

341-Special Topics (3)
These courses will vary from year to year and are designed to meet special student interests and to utilize staff strengths and the talents of experts in the community. Each course will cover material not usually treated in regularly scheduled courses. (O)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Music 391. (F/S)
Pedagogy

316 Brass Pedagogy (1)
Methods of teaching brass instruments. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

317 Woodwind Pedagogy (1)
Methods of teaching woodwind instruments. Offered in alternate years. (SA)

318 String Pedagogy (1)
Methods of teaching string instruments. Offered in alternate years. (SA)

319 Percussion Pedagogy (1)
Methods of teaching percussion instruments. Offered in alternate years. (FA)

323 Vocal Pedagogy (2)
Methods of teaching voice. (FA)

325 Organ Pedagogy and Literature (3)
Study of the techniques and methods of teaching organ and survey of literature for the organ. (O)

326 Piano Pedagogy and Literature (3)
Study of techniques and methods of teaching piano and survey of literature for the piano. (O)

Private Instruction

The following are courses of private instruction for non-music majors and may be repeated.

04 Group Voice (1) (F/S)
05 Group Piano (1) (F/S)
14 Private Voice (1) (F/S)
15 Private Piano (1) (F/S)
16 Private Organ (1) (F/S)
17 Private Instruments (1) (F/S)
19 Piano Proficiency (0) (F/S)

Passing the piano proficiency requirement is necessary for certain majors and minors in music. Piano proficiency is demonstrated by passing a test administered by the music department. Preparation for this test may be gained through the taking of piano lessons.

The following are courses of private instruction on their principal instrument for music majors. Semesters of private instruction are numbered consecutively from one to six. Each semester of private instruction is a prerequisite for the following semester; i.e., a student must successfully complete semester one before registering for semester two, etc. One hour of credit is awarded for each semester. Music majors may take a maximum of six semesters from the following:

241-246 Private Voice (1) (F/S)
251-256 Private Piano (1) (F/S)
261-266 Private Organ (1) (F/S)
271-276 Private Instruments (1) (F/S)

The following advanced study courses are open only to students in major or minor programs of study requiring them.

340 Advanced Private Voice (3)
Advanced voice literature and recital preparation. By audition. (F/S)

341 Advanced Private Voice (3)
Continuation of Music 340. By audition. (F/S)

350 Advanced Private Piano (3)
Advanced piano literature and recital preparation. By audition. (F/S)

351 Advanced Private Piano (3)
Continuation of Music 350. By audition. (F/S)

360 Advanced Private Organ (3)
Advanced organ literature and recital preparation. By audition. (F/S)

361 Advanced Private Organ (3)
Continuation of Music 360. By audition. (F/S)

370 Advanced Private Instrumental (3)
Advanced instrumental literature and recital preparation. By audition. (F/S)

371 Advanced Private Instrumental (3)
Continuation of Music 370. By audition. (F/S)
Philosophy

General Major— Philosophy 201, 301, 302, 303, 304, 309 and five elective courses in philosophy; electives may include Engineering 390 and/or one course from Political Science 310, 311, 312, Theology 347.

201 Perspectives in Philosophy (3)
An introduction to the nature, task, and basic problems of philosophy, its relationship to worldview, and a survey of its history. (F/S)

202 Logic (3)
An introduction to the study of logic, both deductive and inductive, focusing on its systematic, philosophical, and historical development. (SA)

206 Aesthetics (3)
A study of the aesthetic dimension of creation, of the nature and qualifying function of artistic activity and artifacts, and an introduction to general aesthetic theory and its history. Prerequisite: Philosophy 201. (SA)

301 Ancient Philosophy: The Dawn of Western Thought (3)
A study of the pagan roots of the thought patterns that shape our contemporary world. The course is designed for students interested in the philosophical and historical origins of our modern scientific culture. Readings in primary sources and a paper. (FA)

302 Medieval Philosophy: Medieval Roots of Modern and Contemporary Thought (3)
A study of the medieval thought patterns that shaped our contemporary world. The course is designed for students interested in the history of philosophy, theology, and science. Readings in primary sources and a paper. (SA)

303 History of Modern Philosophy (3)
A survey of philosophical problems and movements in the Western world from the end of the 15th century to the middle of the 19th century. Readings in primary sources. (S)

309 History of Christian Philosophy (3)
An analysis of the origin and development of Christian philosophy since the Reformation, in the context of Western thought. Prerequisite: Philosophy 201. Philosophy majors are advised to complete the history of philosophy sequence before taking Philosophy 309. (FA)

310 Systematics of Christian Philosophy (3)
An in-depth study of selected topics in the systematic philosophy of 20th-century Christian philosophers. Specific attention will usually be given to the conceptions of such people as Dooyeweerd, Stoker, Vollenhoven and/or those who follow in their line. Prerequisite: Philosophy 201. (FA)

320 Philosophy of the Social Sciences (3)
A study of contemporary views of society (e.g., behaviorism, symbolic interactionism, neo-Marxism), of the philosophical foundations of the social sciences and their methods, and of current attempts on the part of Christians to address these matters. Prerequisites: Philosophy 201; preferably junior or senior standing, with at least one course in economics, psychology, sociology, or political science. (F)

333 Philosophy of the Environment (3)
A historical and systematic study of the structure and normed character of the various relationships between human beings and their environment. Prerequisites: Philosophy 201; junior or senior standing. (SA)

341-Special Topics (3)
Each of these courses is designed to be a special interest course utilizing individual instructor strengths, interests, and competencies. Each topic will be concerned with material not usually treated to any great extent in regularly scheduled courses. (O)
350 Philosophical Anthropology (3)
A survey of different non-Christian views about the nature, place, and task of man, and a study of the main themes of a Christian theory of man. Prerequisite: Philosophy 201. Open to juniors and seniors in all disciplines. (SA)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Philosophy 391. (F/S)

Physical Science

For descriptions of the SECONDARY minor and the ELEMENTARY fields of specialization, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.

107 Introduction to Physical Science (3)
An introductory survey of the physical sciences with particular emphasis upon topics selected from the areas of astronomy, chemistry, geology, meteorology, and physics. Attention will be given to the relationship between scientific discovery and theory in these sciences and the Christian faith. The course meets three hours per week. (F/S)

201 Perspectives in Physical Science (3)
The coherence existing in the physical aspect of creation is used to develop a Christian attitude toward physical science. Various schools of thought are examined; differences between Christian and non-Christian approaches are explored. Prerequisite: one year of high school physical science or a college course in one of the sciences. Open only to upperclassmen. (O)

Physics

General Major—Physics 201, 202, 203, 206, 325, 326, 335, 336; Chemistry 301, 302; Mathematics 112, 113, 201, 204.

For descriptions of SECONDARY majors, minors, and teaching endorsements, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.

115 General Physics (4)
An introduction to the study of the physical aspect of reality. Topics covered include mechanics, kinetic theory, heat, thermodynamics, waves, and sound. Three lectures and one laboratory per week. (F)

116 General Physics (4)
Continuation of Physics 115. Light, electricity and magnetism, and topics in modern physics, e.g., quantum theory, relativity, physics of the atomic nucleus. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week. (S)

201 Introductory Physics I: Mechanics (4)
An introduction to the study of the physical aspect of reality for students intending to continue in the physical sciences and engineering. Statics, linear and rotational dynamics, and gravitation will be covered. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week. Pre- or corequisite: Mathematics 113. (S)

202 Introductory Physics II: Fluids, Waves, Heat, Electricity, and Magnetism (4)
Continuation of Physics 201. Topics covered include fluid statics and dynamics, waves, heat and thermodynamics, and electricity and magnetism. Three lectures and one laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 201. (F)
203 Introductory Physics III: Electricity and Magnetism, Electromagnetic Waves, Optics, and Modern Physics (3)
Continuation of Physics 202. Topics covered include continuation of electricity and magnetism, electromagnetic waves, optics, quantum physics, and topics in modern physics. Three lectures per week. Prerequisite: Physics 202. (S)

206 Electronics (4)
An introductory course. Topics include definitions of voltage, current, resistance, capacitance, inductance; Kirchhoff’s laws; simple nodal and mesh analysis; equivalent circuits; DC and AC analysis; diodes; bipolar and field effect transistors; biasing; small-signal analysis; and operational amplifiers. Laboratory exercises cover basic measurement techniques and typical applications of diodes, transistors, and operational amplifiers. Prerequisite: Mathematics 204. (F)

301 Research (1)

305 Original research in experimental or theoretical physics on an approved topic supervised by departmental staff. Prerequisites: Physics 116 or 202; permission of department. (F/S)

325 Classical Mechanics (4)
Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, general rigid body motion, theory of vibrations and waves, relativistic particle mechanics are studied. Prerequisites: Physics 203; Mathematics 201, 204. (FA)

326 Electromagnetic Theory (4)
Review of vector calculus; divergence, curl, Gauss’ and Stoke’s theorems; electro- and magnetostatics; polarization, boundary conditions, Laplace and Poisson equations, magnetic vector potential, energy, Maxwell’s equations for time-varying fields, wave propagation, Poynting’s theorem. Prerequisites: Physics 203; Mathematics 201, 204. (F)

335 Modern Physics (4)
Developments in modern physics: special relativity, atomic nature of matter and electricity, wave and particle aspects of electrons and light, quantum theory. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week. Prerequisites: Physics 203; Mathematics 201, 204. (FA)

336 Modern Physics (4)
Continuation of Physics 335. A study of atomic and molecular structure, solid state physics, quantum statistics and nuclear physics. Three lectures per week. Prerequisites: Physics 335; Mathematics 201, 204. (O)

341-Special Topics (3)
These courses cover areas in physics not already discussed in other courses. They are special interest courses offered on the basis of student demand and instructor background and availability. The prerequisite(s) will depend on the topics covered. (O)

348 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

Political Science

General Major— Political Science 201, 212, 214, 222, 370; five elective courses in political science.

General Minor— Political Science 201, 212, 222 and three electives in political science.

For descriptions of the SECONDARY minors and teaching endorsements, and the ELEMENTARY fields of specialization, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.
201 Introduction to Politics (3)
An introduction to the political dimension of life from a biblically oriented perspective. This course examines the components (e.g., political culture, ideology, institutions, etc.) which shape and direct the principles and practice of politics in the contemporary world. Special attention is given to a major world issue (e.g., nuclear arms) to stimulate students to develop a Christian political consciousness. (F/S)

210 International Relations (3)
An introduction to the contemporary relations among nations with a consideration of the issues of war and peace, international organizations, law, integration, economic, interdependence, and relations among the superpowers. (FA)

212 American National Politics (3)
A general introduction to the American political process—its foundations, external influences, institutions, political actors, and policy output. (F)

214 Community Politics (3)
This course provides a basic introduction to the political process at the state and municipal level, examining the role of the individual citizen, various groups, and governmental institutions. Attention is given to the special policy needs at the state and community level, their links with the federal government, and the particular character of local politics. (FA)

220 Parties, Elections and Voting Behavior (3)
An examination of contemporary forms of political participation in the United States on the party system, voting behavior, the presidential selection process, and the influences on the American electoral process. (O)

222 Public Policy (3)
This course provides a general introduction to the public policy process in the United States, including an exploration of the socio-economic and cultural context, the defining characteristics of the political system, and various phases in the policy process. Special attention is given to selected policy issues. (S)

233 Comparative Government and Policy (3)
An introduction to the politics and government of Europe with an emphasis on the relationship between the political culture, the political system, and policy output. Consideration is given to consociational democracy as an alternative to the majoritarian model, and its effects on public policy. (O)

310 Foundations of Political Thought (3)
A study of the emergence and development of political thought, examining the contributions of Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, and others through the use of both primary and secondary sources. (O)

311 Modern Political Thought (3)
The emergence and triumph of secular humanism as the foundation of a new conception of politics considered by an investigation of the work of Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, and others through the 19th century. (O)

312 Contemporary Political Ideologies (3)
This course explores the competing views of the social order and the state embodied in the major ideologies and movements of the 20th century; such as communism, socialism, liberalism, fascism, nationalism, and contemporary American variations (e.g., neoconservatism, neoliberalism, feminism, New Left). (O)

313 American Political Thought (3)
This course is a comparative study of the assumptions, promises, and problems in the American Liberal tradition. Special attention is given to the development of the Liberal tradition from its origin in the American Revolution through the Civil War. (O)

322 American Constitutional Law (3)
The American Constitution as interpreted by the Supreme Court. An analysis of leading cases contributing to an understanding of both the historical development of constitutional law and the recent developments in constitutional law in reference to civil liberties. (This course may apply toward the history major.) (F)

332 Canadian Government and Politics (3)
This course surveys the history of Canadian politics from the Conquest (1760) to the Canada Act (1980). It is a study of the formation of structures and policies of government, developments in the distribution and use of political power, and the changing role of government. Primary attention is
focused on the federal government with reference to provincial and municipal government where appropriate. (S)

341-Special Topics (3)

348 Each of these courses is designed to be of special interest and value to students utilizing strengths and skills of individual instructors. Each topic is concerned with material not normally treated in depth in regularly scheduled courses. (O)

370 Peace and Security in the Nuclear Age (3)

In this advanced seminar course, the class examines various aspects of the arms race (historical

development, strategic doctrine, effects on society, etc.) and discusses different perspectives (pacifism, just war) that shape policy in this area. Required of majors and open to students of all majors. (A)

391 Individual Studies (3)

Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)

Same as Political Science 391. (F/S)

Psychology

General Major—Psychology 201, 207, 301, 308; two courses from 205, 206, 210; two courses from 221, 225, 305; and two courses from 302, 303, 315.

For descriptions of the SECONDARY minors and teaching endorsements, and the ELEMENTARY fields of specialization, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.

201 General Psychology (3)

An introduction to the field of psychology. The course surveys the areas of motivation, perception, learning, personality, and development. Consideration is given to various philosophical presuppositions underlying contemporary psychology, and an attempt is made to understand the various problems in terms of a biblical view of man. (F/S)

205 Developmental Psychology I (3)

The study of the growth and development of the individual from conception through adulthood, focusing on personality, cognitive, moral, and social development. This is the first course in a two-course sequence with particular emphasis on the prenatal through early adolescent development stages. Prerequisite: Psychology 201 or Education 101. (F/S)

206 Developmental Psychology II (3)

A continuation of Psychology 205 with particular emphasis on the adolescent through adult stages of development. Prerequisite: Psychology 201. Recommended: Psychology 205. (S)

207 Elementary Statistics (3)

An elementary course in statistical techniques and methods and their application to the field of psychology. Spreadsheet knowledge is suggested. (Cross-listed: Mathematics 107.) (F/S)

210 Social Psychology (3)

The study of individual psychological processes as they influence and are influenced by socio-cultural situations, with extended treatment given to impression formation, nonverbal communication, attitudes and persuasion, conformity and commitment, group processes, interpersonal attraction and sexuality, social motives, and the problems of prejudice and discrimination. Prerequisite: Psychology 201. (F/S)

221 Physiological Psychology (3)

An introduction to the physiological/biological processes involved in human psychology. Primary emphasis will be on relating brain and nervous system functioning with basic psychological processes, such as motivation, emotion, sleeping, learning, memory, and abnormal behavior. In addition, several topical areas will be addressed, including alcoholism, drug addiction, homosexuality, physiology of sexual differences, psychosomatic disorders, and a Christian perspective on the mind-body-soul dilemma. Prerequisite: Psychology 201. (O)
225 Abnormal Psychology (3)
A study of the development and symptoms of emotional and behavioral problems. Topics covered will include neurosis, schizophrenia, sexual deviations, affective disorders, personality disorders, psychosomatic disorders, and the process of adjustment to stress. Attention will be given to personality, social and religious factors, and their role in mental health. Prerequisite: Psychology 201. (F)

245 Student Development Seminar (3)
A course developed especially to train Student Services staff. Topics covered include empathic listening skills, confrontation skills, leadership skills, stress management, time management, medical emergency techniques, etc. One-third of the course involves a week-long orientation retreat in the fall. Open only to community advisors and resident assistants. This course cannot be included as part of the 10 courses required for the psychology major. (F)

301 Experimental Psychology (4)
Application of experimental methodology primarily to the areas of learning and perception. Exercises in laboratory research and formal written reports will be required. The experimental method itself will be evaluated in light of current studies of experimenter bias and experimenter effects; the relationship between the experimental method and the Christian faith will be discussed. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week. Prerequisites: Psychology 201, 207. (O)

302 Learning: Theory and Applications (3)
The study of the basic processes of learning along with the major theories, research and applications associated with learning issues. The major areas to be examined will include classical conditioning, operant conditioning and cognitive approaches to learning. Some of the specific topics will include behavior modification, memory function, problem solving, reasoning, and perception. Several activities and discussions will be directed to the application of these concepts to educational, clinical, and other applied settings. Throughout the course students will be challenged to critique much of the theory and application in the light of biblical models of personhood. (O)

303 Personality: Theories and Assessment (3)
A comparative analysis of the major personality theories including Freud, Jung, Adler, Allport, Rogers, Bandura, Kelly, and Cattell. A number of attempts by Christian authors to critique contemporary theories and/or develop alternative models will also be examined. The course will also overview various testing principles, objective and projective tests, and test interpretation. (FA)

305 Health Psychology (3)
Survey course examining the contributions of psychology to the understanding, prevention, and treatment of a variety of health concerns. Topics covered will include psychosomatic disorders, pain management, stress, eating disorders, drug addictions, and health promotion. Prerequisites: Psychology 221 or Psychology 225 and junior or senior standing. (SA)

308 History and Systems of Psychology (3)
A brief study of the historical development of psychological theories from the ancient world to the present, with extended treatment given to major contemporary movements or perspectives in psychology (especially psychoanalysis, behaviorism, humanism, and phenomenology) and to recent attempts by Christians to "integrate" theology and psychology. Prerequisites: Psychology 201; Philosophy 201. (O)

310 Fundamentals of Practice (3)
See Social Work 310. Psychology 310 may be taken as an elective in the psychology major. Because of class size restrictions, psychology majors will need permission of the course instructor to register for the course. (F)

315 Introduction to Counseling (3)
Introductory course in counseling theory emphasizing the dynamics of the counseling process and characteristics of the counseling relationship in the light of biblical directives concerning human nature, purpose, responsibility, and conduct. Prerequisites: a minimum of three courses in psychology; junior or senior standing. (S)

341-Special Topics (3)
Each of these courses is designed to be a special interest course utilizing individual instructor strengths and interests. Each topic will be concerned with material not usually treated to any great extent in regularly scheduled courses. (O)
371 Field Experience in Psychology (3)
Students complete a limited field experience in a psychology-related area. The experience is designed to provide a sample of the type of activities in which psychologists and other human service professionals are engaged; it is not intended to develop competence to the level of a beginning practitioner. Three hours of course credit will be based on the completion of eight hours on the site per week plus one hour of consultation with psychology department supervisors per week for 14 weeks (126 hours). Deadline for application for the spring semester is November 1; deadline for the fall (and summer) semester is April 1. Prerequisites: psychology major of junior or senior standing; approval of department. (F/S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Psychology 391. (F/S)

Social Studies

General Major—
History 201, 202; four history courses numbered 200 or above; Economics 201, 202; Political Science 201, 212; Sociology 201, 207, 210; Sociology 215 or 216; three courses from economics, history, political science, and sociology.

For the ELEMENTARY field of specialization and endorsement in social studies, see the elementary part of the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100. SECONDARY endorsements are in American and world history.

Social Work

The social work program is built upon a strong liberal-arts base and foundational courses in the social sciences. The program is designed to equip students with the requisite knowledge and skills for beginning social work practice. The program is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1986). The social work program is of such a nature that admission to the program and completion of the major will require a formal two-part application process. Graduates will receive the bachelor of social work degree.

Admission to the Program
Application for admission to the program is required and should be filed during the spring semester of the sophomore year prior to the spring break. Forms may be obtained from the chairperson of the Social Work Program Committee. Completed application forms are reviewed by the Social Work Program Committee, and admission to the program is based on the following criteria:

1. A minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.20; completion of at least 39 credits; completion of, or current enrollment in Biology 101, Psychology 201, Sociology 201, Social Work 215, 216, 225, and 226.
2. A written statement of personal interest which indicates an ability to communicate effectively and indicates a commitment to social work as a vocation.
3. Acceptable physical and psychological health.
Upon review of the application, the committee will take one of the following actions:

1. Accepted—meets all criteria.
2. Accepted conditionally—some deficiencies but remediable.
3. Rejected—deficiencies beyond foreseeable remediation.

The student will receive written notice of status.

Admission to the Professional Semester  

The second part of the application process is an application to participate in the professional semester, which includes an intensive field work experience. This application should be filed during the spring semester of the junior year, prior to the spring break. Forms may be obtained from the chairperson of the Social Work Program Committee.

The application will be reviewed by the Social Work Program Committee, and admission to the professional semester will be based on the student’s meeting the following criteria:

1. A minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50.
2. Completion of the required courses as listed under the major: Social Work—page 131-132 of the catalog.
3. Senior standing (anticipated).
4. An acceptable recommendation from a faculty member.
5. A written statement which demonstrates acceptable communication skills and a mature and knowledgeable interest in social work.
6. An interview which demonstrates the student’s suitability to social work in terms of interest, knowledge, maturity, personality, and physical and mental health.

Upon review of the application, the committee will take one of the following actions:

1. Accepted—meets all criteria.
2. Accepted conditionally—some deficiencies but remediable.
3. Rejected—deficiencies beyond foreseeable remediation.

The student will receive written notice of status.

The Social Work Program Committee reserves the right to refuse admission to, or continuation in the program to any student who does not maintain a 2.50 grade point average, or who, in the judgement of the committee, has physical, mental, or personality handicaps which would be detrimental to the student and/or to the welfare of the clients to be served.

Academic credit for life experience or previous work experience shall not be given, in whole or in part, in lieu of the field practicum or of the courses in the professional foundation areas.

Course Requirements, B.S.W. - Social Work Program

General Education ......................................................... 14 courses

These courses are the same for all students.

Note: 1) Social Work majors must take Biology 101.
2) Spanish is the recommended foreign language.
3) Both Psychology 201 and Sociology 201 are prerequisite program requirements.
### Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work</td>
<td>Freshman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 216</td>
<td>The History and Philosophy of Social Welfare and Social Work</td>
<td>Freshman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 215</td>
<td>Vulnerable Populations</td>
<td>Sophomore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 226</td>
<td>Social Work 300</td>
<td>Sophomore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 207</td>
<td>Social Work 303</td>
<td>Junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 300</td>
<td>Social Work 310</td>
<td>Junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 303</td>
<td>Social Work 311</td>
<td>Junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 310</td>
<td>Social Work 315</td>
<td>Junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 307</td>
<td>Social Work 304</td>
<td>Senior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 311</td>
<td>Social Work 312</td>
<td>Senior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 315</td>
<td>Social Work 325</td>
<td>Senior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 325</td>
<td>Social Work 374 (counts as four courses)</td>
<td>Senior</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Social Work 374 (Field Work Experience) must be taken at Dordt College to receive graduation credit toward the social work major.

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>225 Introduction to Social Work (3)</td>
<td>A survey of the major fields of social work practice and of the problems with which they deal. It will include agency field visits. Overarching this survey will be a concern for the Christian's individual and collective responsibility for the health and welfare of his neighbor and community. (F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226 The History and Philosophy of Social Welfare and Social Work (3)</td>
<td>This course will examine the history and development of social welfare and the philosophy, theory, and practice of social work as a response to the health and welfare needs of society. Prerequisites: Social Work 216, 225; History 101; Theology 101; Philosophy 201; or permission of instructor. (S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Human Behavior and the Social Environment (3)</td>
<td>Presentation of a theoretical and conceptual framework for understanding socio-psycho-biological factors in human development across the life cycle. The focus is on the interrelationship between the individual, family, small groups, and society. Prerequisites: Social Work 226; Biology 101; and English 200. (F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
303 Child and Family Welfare Policy (3)
A study of child and family welfare policy and practice including an analysis of how society's ideological, political, and economic concerns affect agency organization and practice. Prerequisite: Social Work 300 and 315; or permission of instructor. (S)

304 Aging and Social Work (3)
An in-depth examination of the myths and realities of aging in Western culture. Combining sociological theory and practice, this course introduces the student to ageism, physiological and psychological change over time, theories of social gerontology as well as current issues such as health policy, retirement, the extent of family support, institutionalization, and the aged in the political arena. Will include field work assignments with older persons, guest speakers, and site visits to programs for the aging. Prerequisites: Social Work 311 and 315. (F)

310 Fundamentals of Social Work Practice (3)
The focus is on acquiring the core interpersonal and problem-solving skills for social work practice. Development of self-awareness and self-knowledge related to growth in skills and a beginning identity as a social work professional will also be emphasized. The course is organized around experiential learning models. Prerequisites: Social Work 215, 225; English 101 and Communication 110. (F)

311 Practice Methods I (3)
An overview of general systems theory as a basis for developing an integrated social work practice model. Special emphasis will be given to the development of problem-solving skills related to individuals and families with a variety of intervention strategies presented. Prerequisite: Social Work 310. (S)

312 Practice Methods II (3)
A continuation of Social Work 310 and 311 with an emphasis on practice at the group, agency, and community levels. Prerequisites: Social Work 310 and 311. (F)

315 Social Welfare Policy (3)
Through a series of outside readings and exercises, students apply scriptural principles and build critical skills in the areas of social welfare policy. The value base for current social policy is examined and current ways of delivering human services are critiqued. Topics covered include how benefits are allocated, welfare reform, cost-effectiveness analysis, program development, public finance, block grants and grant writing, human service budgeting, and political advocacy. Prerequisite: Social Work 226 and Political Science 201. (F)

325 Integrative Seminar in Social Work (3)
An opportunity for students to reflect on and integrate the academic and field work experience with a special emphasis on ethical and value dilemmas confronted by the student in the field. (Open only to senior social work majors who have completed the professional semester admission process.) Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in Social Work 374. (S)

374 Field Work Experience (12)
The field work course is designed to provide the student with the opportunity to apply classroom knowledge, principles, and skills in a community agency under the supervision of a professional social worker. (Open only to senior social work majors who have completed the professional semester admission process.) Prerequisite: concurrent enrollment in Social Work 325. (S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Social Work 391. (F/S)

Sociology

General Minor— Sociology 201, 210, 215, 216, 302; one course from Sociology 207, Philosophy 320, or Social Work 226.

For descriptions of the SECONDARY minors and teaching endorsements, and the ELEMENTARY fields of specialization, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.
201 Principles of Sociology (3)
Sociology focuses on the social landscape which shapes how we think, feel, and behave. The course introduces the field of sociology and provides an overview of major sociological topics, such as culture, socialization, deviance, minorities, sex roles, the family, religion, and population. Students are encouraged to critique sociological theory from a biblical basis and build a Christian sociological perspective. (PIS)

207 Elementary Statistics (3)
An elementary course in statistical techniques and methods and their application to the social sciences. Spreadsheet knowledge is suggested. (Cross-listed: Mathematics 107.) (F/S)

210 Social Psychology (3)
A study of the individual in relation to social situations including treatment of social motivation, attitude development and change, conscience formation, conformity, and small group interaction. Prerequisite: Psychology 201 or Sociology 201. (Cross-listed: Psychology 210.) (F/S)

215 Vulnerable Populations (3)
A historical and contemporary analysis of groups considered vulnerable by economic and social standards in American society. Causes, consequences, and implications for society are examined from a biblical view of humankind with an emphasis on social work practice. (Cross-listed: Social Work 215.) (S)

216 Racial and Ethnic Minorities in Society (3)
This course examines the historical and contemporary aspects of racism and prejudice in North America while increasing knowledge and appreciation of the contributions and life styles of minority groups in culturally pluralistic societies. Human diversity, instead of something to be tolerated, is treated as an asset; and human rights, regardless of race or color, are to be respected. Students assess their own prejudices in light of the course knowledge base and gain first-hand experience with minority subcultures. Knowledge, attitudes, and skills are integrated to provide social science and other students an opportunity to increase knowledge of, and sensitivity to, cultural diversity. (Cross-listed: Social Work 216.) (S)

302 Marriage and Family (3)
A study of contemporary marriage and family, which includes an analysis of how society affects family and marriage. The course actively seeks to place current issues and themes within a Christian perspective (sex roles, sexuality, work and marriage, divorce, remarriage). Prerequisite: junior or senior standing or permission of instructor. (S)

307 Methods of Social Science Research (3)
An introduction to the research process as applied to the study of problems/issues in social science. Problem selection, research design, measurement, methods of observation and data collection, data analysis and interpretation, and report writing will be emphasized. A module on microcomputer utilization and the application of descriptive statistics is presented for application in student projects. Prerequisites: Sociology 207; junior or senior standing. (P)

341-Special Topics (3)
Each of these courses is designed to be a special interest course utilizing individual instructor strengths and interests. Each topic will be concerned with material not usually treated to any great extent in regularly scheduled courses. (O)

348 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section "Individual Studies" for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

Spanish
General Major—Spanish 201, 202, 206, 302; Linguistics 201; five courses from Spanish 101, 102, 207, 208, 301, 304, 341-348, 391, 392; four semesters of Spanish conversation 251-258. Study-abroad courses are recommended.
General Minor—Spanish 201, 202, 206, 302; one course from Spanish 102, 304, 341-348, 391; three semesters of Spanish conversation 251-258. Study-abroad courses are recommended.

For descriptions of SECONDARY and ELEMENTARY majors, minors, fields of specialization, and teaching endorsements, see the “Teacher Education Program” section on pages 81-100.

101 Elementary Spanish (4)
Emphasis on the basic structure of the language, core vocabulary, and pronunciation. Assigned work in the language laboratory. (F)

102 Elementary Spanish (3)
Continuation of Spanish 101. Prerequisite: one year of high school Spanish or Spanish 101. (S)

201 Intermediate Spanish (3)
A review of the grammatical structure of Spanish, with an emphasis on the nature of language. Attention is given to listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, vocabulary, and culture. Prerequisite: two years of high school Spanish or Spanish 102. (F)

202 Literary and Cultural Readings (3)
This course is designed to develop reading skill and an appreciation for Spanish literature and culture. Emphasis upon contemporary literature. Permission will be granted for individual readings in academic areas of interest to the student. Prerequisite: Spanish 201 or equivalent. (SA)

206 Spanish Culture (3)
This course is designed to present various aspects of the way of life of the Hispanic people. Listening and speaking skills will be developed through classroom activities. Prerequisite: Spanish 201 or equivalent. (SA)

207 World Literature (3)
See English 207. Students who wish this course to be listed as a Spanish course will be assigned their paper based on Spanish readings. (O)

208 World Literature (3)
See English 208. Students who wish this course to be listed as a Spanish course will be assigned their paper based on Spanish readings. (O)

251-Conversation (1)
258 These courses are designed to give the student practice in listening and speaking. The content of the courses will be altered each year. The class will meet two times each week. (Graded on a Pass/No-record basis.) Prerequisite: Spanish 102. (F/S)

301 Spanish Phonology (3)
See Linguistics 301. The principles and universals of phonology will be studied. A direct application will be made to the Spanish language. (FA)

302 Advanced Spanish Grammar (3)
This course is designed for those who desire a better understanding of the structure of the language. The scope of grammar will be approached systematically. Prerequisite: Spanish 201 or equivalent. (SA)

304 Spanish Literature (3)
A study of the major writers and movements in the literature of Spain from the Middle Ages to the present. The course will be conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: Spanish 202 or equivalent. (F/S)

341-Special Topics (3)
348 The topics for these courses will be chosen from areas of literature, advanced language studies, culture, or teaching methods. The offering of the course as well as the content will reflect student interest and need. Prerequisite: departmental approval. (O)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Spanish 391. (F/S)
Special Education

See the “Teacher Education Program” Section, noting “Field of Specialization” on pages 84-85 and “Special Education Major or Minor” on page 92.

Theatre Arts

General Major—Theatre Arts 201, 202, 203, 265, 266, 267, 310, and 340; two enrollments in HPER 34; Communication 212; English 312; one course from Theatre Arts 371, 373, 375, 377, 380; department approval of portfolio.

General Minor—Theatre Arts 201, 310; one course from 202 or 304; two courses from Education 262, Theatre Arts 265, 266, 267, 340, English 312; HPER 34.

For an ELEMENTARY field of specialization, see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.

201 Introduction to Theatre (3)
An introduction to theatre production intended to give students the basic technical skills needed to produce a short play. Through a series of workshops, students will learn to create a makeup design, a lighting design, a stage management cue book, and a costume design for a one-act play chosen by the instructor. The remainder of the course will be devoted to acting projects, directing projects, and aesthetic problems related to the play. (FA)

202 Fundamentals of Acting (3)
Experience with the fundamental principles of acting—victory, obstacle, tactic and expectation—as well as development of the skills of relaxation, concentration, physicalization and character analysis. (FA)

203 Essentials of Stage Scenery (3)
An introduction to scenic design that includes design theory, design process, and the technical skills related to scenic design. (FA)

204 Introduction to Stage Movement (3)
An introduction to several areas of movement study that will serve to aid the actor in relaxation, characterization, and physical expressiveness. The course will include elements from the following: Tai chi, Alexander and Feldenkrais, body awareness, elements of physical characterization, stage combat, period movement styles, an introduction to jazz technique, and an introduction to ballet. Training will be enhanced, when possible, by guest instructors. Co-requisite: simultaneous enrollment in HPER 29, unless excused by instructor. (O)

265 Theatre History and Literature, Greek through the Renaissance (3)
History and representative literature of the theatre, from Sophocles to Shakespeare. An introduction to the rise, decline, and rebirth of Western drama as a reflection of the development of Western thought. (A)

266 Theatre History and Literature, Neoclassism through Realism (3)
History and representative literature of the theatre, from Moliere to Ibsen, Strindberg, and Shaw. An examination of the neoclassical theatre, its eventual democratization, and its culmination in the well-made play and modern entertainment. (A)

267 Theatre History and Literature, Anti-Realists through Postmodernists (3)
History and representative literature of the theatre, from Kaiser to Pinter. A survey of various anti-realist, anti-positivist, anti-establishment theatres and dramas: impressionism, expressionism, existentialism, and various forms of postmodernism. (A)
304 Repertory Theatre (3)
A course in practical theatre designed to teach skills related to staging a variety of short (often original) works in a variety of settings. The class works as an ensemble to develop and stage a production. In addition, but not as part of the course, some students may be invited by the college to tour during a week or two immediately following graduation. Repertory Theatre is open by audition only. (S)

310 Directing (3)
A study of some of the problems that are part of the directing process and of the techniques for shaping that process. Course work includes directing a one-act play. Prerequisite: Theatre Arts 201. (F)

340 Voice Production and Performance (3)
A workshop approach to freeing the natural voice, removing the blocks that inhibit it, and integrating the voice with other parts of the actor’s instrument: body, imagination, emotions, thoughts, experiences. Based on the work of Kristin Linklater. Corequisite: Simultaneous enrollment in HPER 29 unless excused by instructor. (SA)

341 Special Topics (3)
Each of these courses is designed to be a special-interest course utilizing individual instructor strengths and interests. Each topic will be concerned with material not usually treated to any great extent in regularly scheduled courses. (O)

371 Applied Theatre—Directing (3)
The course content in directing will be designed for each individual in consultation with a departmental supervisor. The course requirements will be met by two or three enrollments, normally in two or three consecutive semesters. Open only to majors and minors. (F/S)

373 Applied Theatre—Acting (3)
The course content in acting will be designed for each individual in consultation with a departmental supervisor. The course requirements will be met by two or three enrollments, normally in two or three consecutive semesters. Open only to majors and minors. (F/S)

375 Applied Theatre—Design (3)
The course content in design will be designed for each individual in consultation with a departmental supervisor. The course requirements will be met by two or three enrollments, normally in two or three consecutive semesters. Open only to majors and minors. (F/S)

377 Applied Theatre—Technical Theatre (3)
The course content in technical theatre will be designed for each individual in consultation with a departmental supervisor. The course requirements will be met by two or three enrollments, normally in two or three consecutive semesters. Open only to majors and minors. (F/S)

380 Playwriting Workshop (3)
This course provides basic instruction in playwriting. Registration is by permission of the department. The course requirements will be met by two or three enrollments, normally in two or three consecutive semesters. (F/S)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Theatre Arts 391. (F/S)

Theology

General Major—
General Minor—Missions and Evangelism: Theology 203, 301, and 302; two courses from Theology 306, 307, 311; one course to be decided in consultation with the theology department.

Bible Education: Theology 204, 224, 307 or 311; two courses from Theology 211-214; two courses from Theology 215-219.

For the description of the ELEMENTARY field of specialization and the SECONDARY minor see the "Teacher Education Program" section on pages 81-100.

101 Perspectives in Biblical Theology (3)
A survey of biblical revelation in its progressive unfolding of key ideas and institutions against their cultural-historical background and within their covenant setting. Emphasis is placed on the normativity of Scripture, which reaches its fullness and fulfillment in Christ, for all academic work. (F/S)

201 History of Christian Confessions (3)
A study of the history of the Church’s response to God’s Word as this response comes to expression in the significant ecclesiastical confessions. Emphasis is placed on the historical context in which the confessions, particularly those of the Reformed churches, were made. (S)

203 Foundations of Missions and Evangelism (3)
A study of the biblical basis for missions and evangelism with a view to developing a theology of mission and relating this to contemporary problems of missions today. (A)

204 Calvin's Institutes (3)
A study and discussion of the mature thought of John Calvin as found in the 1559 edition of his Institutes of the Christian Religion. (F)

211- Old Testament (3)
214 These courses are in-depth studies of crucial themes, books, literary genres, historical periods, and hermeneutical issues of the Old Testament in terms of an historical-redemptive approach to the Old Testament canon. Specific topics and content will be specified at the time of registration. (F)

215-New Testament (3)
219 These courses are in-depth studies of crucial themes, books, literary genres, historical periods, and hermeneutical issues of the New Testament in terms of an historical-redemptive approach to the New Testament canon. Specific topics and content will be specified at the time of registration. (S)

224 Teaching Bible to Adolescents (3)
Discussion of a Reformed approach to the teaching of Bible. This course includes the study of the nature of faith, adolescent faith development, Reformed hermeneutics, pedagogical skills for teaching the Scriptures, and methods and content of the secondary (7-12) Bible curriculum. The course will cover theological and pedagogical foundations and the practical content of teaching Bible. Prerequisite: Open to upperclassmen (Cross-listed: Education 224). (O)

301 History of Missions and Evangelism (3)
A study of the historical development of missions in the church with a view to understanding the complexity of missions in our times. Consideration will be given to different ecclesiastical traditions and historical paradigms the church has employed in its missionary endeavors. Prerequisite: Theology 203. (A)

302 Current Issues and Strategies in Missions and Evangelism (3)
An in-depth study of selected contemporary issues that the church faces in understanding and carrying out her mission in the 20th century. A selection of current issues will be made according to student need and interest. Selection will be made from such topics as contextualization; gospel and Western culture; urban missions; relation of verbal proclamation to social involvement; foundation for missions; unreached resistant and nominally Christian peoples; and tentmaking. Prerequisite: Theology 203. (A)

306 Liberation Theologies (3)
A study of different liberation theologies in Latin America, Africa, and Asia. Special attention will
be given to the cultural context, confessional nature, and practical implications of these recent and influential Third World theological movements. Prerequisites: Theology 101 and Philosophy 201. (FA)

307 Major World Religions (3)
A study of major non-Christian religions of the world including Animism, Hinduism, Shinto, Buddhism, and Islam. Of special concern is the world and life view advanced by each religion and its manifestations in culture and society. (SA)

311 Heresies and Sects (3)
A survey of various confessional aberrations and consequent rise of different sects. Special attention will be given to the connections between all of this and the implied anthropologies and views of reality, in general, and culture and society, in particular. (SA)

341-Special Topics (3)
These courses will cover a different topic each semester and each is designed to be a special interest course utilizing individual instructor strengths, interests, and competencies. Each course will cover a topic in theology not usually treated in-depth in regularly scheduled courses. (O)

391 Individual Studies (3)
Open to qualified juniors and seniors with permission from the department. See the catalog section “Individual Studies” for application procedures and policies governing individual studies. (F/S)

392 Individual Studies (3)
Same as Theology 391. (F/S)
College Personnel

Board of Trustees

Members (1996-97)

Larry Addink; Manhattan, Mont.
Rev. James Admiraal; Prinsburg, Minn.
Laurel Ver Hage Beukelman; Holland, Mich.
Herman Brenneman; Sioux Center, Iowa
Jack Brouwer; Escondido, Calif.
Rev. William G. Brouwers; Kanawha, Iowa
Rev. Jerry Buwalda; Leota, Minn.
Jeff Crandall; Cedar Falls, Iowa
Helen De Groot; Hull, Iowa
Rev. Robert Drenten; Sioux Center, Iowa
Duane Du Mez; Oostburg, Wisc.
Art Dykstra; Englewood, Colo.
Dick Dykstra; Ontario, Calif.
Leanne Jelgerhuis Gillson; Gallup, N.M.
Rev. Jack Gray; Orange City, Iowa
Harold Groen; Renville, Minn.
Rev. Larry Howerzyl; Sully, Iowa
Gail Jansen; Tucson, Ariz.
Lois Klein; Bellflower, Calif.

Rev. Carl Klompien; Visalia, Calif.
Rev. Fred Koning; Grimsby, Ont.
Herb Korthuis; Lynden, Wash.
Rev. Virgil Michael; Tualatin, Ore.
Ronald Schaap; Worthington, Minn.
Rev. Ronald Scheuers; Chino, Calif.
Rev. Philip Stel; Rocky Mountain House, Alta.
Mark Sybesma; Hull, Iowa
Kelly Tien; Westlake, Ohio
Rev. Marvin Van Donselaar; Dundas, Ontario
Leonard Van Drunen; Franklin Lakes, N.J.
Rev. Gerard Van Groningen; Lynden, Wash.
John Vander Haag; Sanborn, Iowa
David Vander Pol; Auburn, Wash.
Robert Vermeer; Pella, Iowa
Marlyn Visser; Orange City, Iowa
Lois Vos; Newton, Iowa
Dennis Walstra; Sioux Center, Iowa

Advisory Members

Rev. Maynard Koerner; Watertown, S.D.
Rev. John Mahaffy; Newberg, Ore.
Rev. Richard Moore; Hull, Iowa
Administrative Personnel

**OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT**

Carl E. Zylstra (1996), *College President*; B.A., Calvin College; M.Div., Calvin Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary

**OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Rockne M. McCarthy (1979), *Vice President for Academic Affairs, Professor of History and Political Science*; B.A., Grinnell College; B.D., Covenant Theological Seminary; Ph.D., St. Louis University

Willis J. Alberda (1964), *Dean of the Natural Sciences, Professor of Mathematics*; B.A., Calvin College; M.S., Montana State University; Ph.D., Montana State University

Abraham H. Bos (1962), *Associate Academic Dean, Associate Professor of German*; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of South Dakota

Glenn Bouma (1997), *Recreation Center Program Director*; B.A., Northwestern College

Robert L. De Haan (1995), *Agriculture Stewardship Center Director, Assistant Professor of Agriculture*; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

Douglas M. Eckardt (1992), *Registrar*; B.A., Dordt College; M.A.R., Westminster Theological Seminary; M.A., University of Iowa

John E. Fennema (1993), *Director of Graduate Education, Professor of Education*; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Florida Atlantic University; Ed.D., University of Georgia; M.A., Reformed Theological Seminary

John H. Kok (1983), *Dean of the Humanities, Professor of Philosophy*; B.A., Trinity Christian College; Ph.D., Free University of Amsterdam

Jasper Lesage (1983), *Dean of the Social Sciences, Professor of Economics*; B.A., Brock University; M.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., University of Toronto

Richard Vander Berg (1977), *Director of Athletics, Assistant Professor of Physical Education*; B.A., Northwestern College; M.S., South Dakota State University

Academic Skills Center

Lavonne Boer (1995), *Coordinator of Services for Students with Disabilities*; B.A., Dordt College

Pamala S. De Jong (1987), *Director of Academic Skills Center*; B.A., Calvin College

Suzanna C. Kok (1987), *Coordinator of Academic Services for Minority and International Students*; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Wheaton College

**OFFICE OF ADMISSIONS**

Quentin Van Essen (1979), *Executive Director of Admissions*; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., St. Cloud State University

Steve Mouw (1990), *Associate Director of Admissions*; B.A., Dordt College

Jeana Kats (1997), *Admissions Counselor*; B.A., Dordt College

Larissa Lighthiser (1996), *Admissions Counselor*; B.A., Dordt College

Robert Ribbens (1994), *Regional Admissions Counselor*; B.A., Dordt College

Tom D. Van Den Bosch (1997), *Associate Director for Special Admissions*; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of South Dakota
Greg Van Soelen (1993), Admissions Counselor; B.A., Dordt College
Garry Zonnefeld (1991), Admissions Counselor; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of South Dakota; Ed.Sp., Mankato State University

OFFICE OF FINANCIAL AID
Michael Epema (1978), Director of Financial Aid; B.A., Dordt College
Barbara Schaap (1987), Scholarships Coordinator; B.A., Dordt College

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS
Bernard De Wit (1966), Vice President for Business Affairs; B.A., Augustana College
Fred Haan (1978), Director of Printing; B.A., Dordt College
Cornelius Rylaarsdam (1972), Director of Bookstore and Purchasing; B.A., Calvin College
Judith Van Berkel (1993), Comptroller; B.A., Dordt College; M.B.A., University of South Dakota

OFFICE OF COLLEGE ADVANCEMENT
Lyle A. Gritters (1969), Vice President for College Advancement; B.S., University of South Dakota

Development Office
Mark Buss (1995), Development Representative; B.A., Dordt College
Wes Fopma (1993), Director of Annual Giving; B.A., Dordt College
Brian Gulker (1997), Development Representative; B.A., Dordt College
David Vander Werf (1996), Director of Planned Giving; B.A., Dordt College

Grants Office
Dianne De Wit (1996), Grants Coordinator; B.A., Dordt College

Office of Institutional Relations
James De Young (1986), Director of Public Relations; B.A., Dordt College; M.A. Western Michigan University
Judy Hagey (1988), Director of Alumni and Church Relations; B.A., Dordt College
Sally Jongsma (1984), Voice Editor; B.A., Trinity Christian College
Corey Westra (1997), Sports Information Director; B.A., Dordt College

OFFICE OF INFORMATION SERVICES
David J. Netz (1995), Vice President for Information Services; B.A., Dordt College; M.L.S., Western Michigan University
Jim Bos (1985), Director of Computer Services; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., Mankato State University
Fred Haan (1978), Director of Media Services; B.A., Dordt College
Sheryl Sheeres Taylor (1992), College Librarian; B.A., Calvin College; M.L.S., University of Washington

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES
Curtis Taylor (1992), Vice President for Student Affairs; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Michigan State University
Mark Christians (1989), Director of Personal Counseling; B.A., Dordt College; M.Ed., Northern Arizona University; Ed.D., University of South Dakota
Donald Draayer (1989), *Campus Pastor*; B.A., Dordt College; M.Div., Calvin Theological Seminary; D.Min., Fuller Theological Seminary

Suzanna C. Kok (1996), *Coordinator of Student Services for Minority and International Students*; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Wheaton College

Ronald Rynders (1990), *Director of Career Development*; B.A., Dordt College; M.S.Ed., Purdue University

Rebekah Starkenburg (1996), *Resident Director/Student Affairs Coordinator*; B.A., Northwestern College

**Faculty**

**Faculty Emeriti**


Martin Dekkenga, M.A., *Associate Professor of Communication*, Emeritus 1997

Marvin De Young, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*, Emeritus 1989


Hester M. Hollaar, M.A., Lib., *Head Librarian*, Emerita 1982


Louise Hulst, M.A., *Associate Director of the Library*, Emerita 1992

James Koldenhoven, Ph.D., *Professor of Theatre Arts, Dean of the Humanities*, Emeritus 1997

Russell Maatman, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*, Emeritus 1990

Norman Matheis, M.F.A., *Professor of Art*, Emeritus 1989

Douglas C. Ribbens, Ed.D., *Professor of Education, Vice President for Academic Affairs*, Emeritus 1992


**Active Faculty**

Charles C. Adams (1979), *Professor of Engineering*; B.S., New Jersey Institute of Technology; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; M.A., Montclair College; Ph.D., University of Iowa

Pamela E. Adams (1988), *Associate Professor of Education*; B.A., William Paterson College; M.Ed., Sioux Falls College; Ph.D., University of Iowa

Joanne K. Alberda (1967), *Assistant Professor of Art*; B.A., Calvin College; M.S., Montana State University

Willis J. Alberda (1964), *Professor of Mathematics, Dean of the Natural Sciences*; B.A., Calvin College; M.S., Montana State University; Ph.D., Montana State University

Syne Altena (1968), *Professor of Physical Education*; B.A., Westmar College; M.A., Michigan State University; M.A., Central Michigan University; Ed.D., University of Arkansas

Dallas J. Apol (1965), *Professor of Foreign Language*; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Michigan; M.A., Instituto de Lenguas Romanicas; Ph.D., University of Minnesota
Arthur L. Attema (1980), Assistant Professor of Business Education; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of South Dakota

Alan J. Aukeman (1997), Instructor of English; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Michigan State University

Duane H. Bajema (1977), Assistant Professor of Agriculture; B.S., University of Minnesota; M.S., Iowa State University

Kornelis J. Boot (1969), Professor of Linguistics, Director of Netherlandic Studies Program in Contemporary Europe; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of North Dakota; M.A., University of Washington; D.A., State University of New York at Stony Brook

Abraham H. Bos (1962), Associate Professor of German, Associate Academic Dean; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of South Dakota

Kenneth E. Bussema (1974), Professor of Psychology; B.S., Northern Arizona University; M.A., Northern Arizona University; Ed.D., Northern Arizona University

Douglas F. De Boer (1984), Associate Professor of Engineering; B.S.E., University of Michigan; M.S.E., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Colorado

Robert L. De Haan (1995), Assistant Professor of Agriculture, Agriculture Stewardship Center Director; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

Dennis L. De Jong (1985), Assistant Professor of Computer Science; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., Colorado State University; M.S., Mankato State University

Karen A. De Mol (1984), Professor of Music (on leave first semester); B.A., Calvin College; M.M., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Northwestern University

Robert J. De Smith (1983, 1988), Associate Professor of English; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Wisconsin at Madison; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison

Bret Dorhout (1997), Instructor of Music (first semester); B.A., Dordt College; M.M., Eastman School of Music; A.B.D., Eastman School of Music

Henry E. Duitman (1985), Professor of Music; B.M.E., Florida State University; M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., Ohio State University

Simon du Toit (1992), Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts; Certificate, London Academy of Music and Dramatic Art; M.F.A., York University; B.Ed., University of Toronto

Douglas M. Eckardt (1992), Registrar; B.A., Dordt College; M.A.R., Westminster Theological Seminary; M.A., University of Iowa

Rick Eigenbrood (1982-1996, 1997), Professor of Education and Psychology; B.A., Dordt College; M.Ed., University of Washington; Ph.D., University of Iowa

George A. Faber (1974), Professor of Education; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., Western Michigan University

Richard G. Faber (1996), Assistant Professor of Mathematics; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Illinois

John E. Fennema (1993), Professor of Education, Director of Graduate Education; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Florida Atlantic University; Ed.D., University of Georgia; M.A., Reformed Theological Seminary

Carl P. Fixter (1995), Assistant Professor of Chemistry; B.A., Dordt College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

Edwin J. Geels (1965), Professor of Chemistry; B.S., Calvin College; Ph.D., Iowa State University
Christian L. Goedhart (1985), Professor of Agriculture; B.S., Calvin College; M.S., University of California at Riverside; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Merlyn G. Gulker (1982-85, 1986), Associate Professor of Business Administration; B.S., Central Michigan University; M.A., Michigan State University

David W. Helmstetter (1991), Assistant Professor of Social Work; B.A., Augsburg College; M.S.W., Florida State University

Sydney J. Hielem (1996), Instructor of Theology; B.A., Dordt College; B.Ed., University of Toronto; M.A., University of Toronto, St. Michael's College; A.B.D., University of Toronto, Wycliffe College

Robert J. Hilbelink (1979), Professor of Accounting; B.S.B.A., University of Denver; M.B.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Walden University; C.P.A.

Richard G. Hodgson (1969), Associate Professor of Planetary Sciences; B.A., Swarthmore College; M.Div., Union Theological Seminary; Th.M., Westminster Theological Seminary

Erik Hoekstra (1997), Instructor of Business Administration; B.A., Trinity Christian College; M.B.A., Rotterdam School of Management, Erasmus University

John A. Hoeland (1983), Associate Professor of Theatre Arts; B.A., Dordt College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota; M.F.A., Trinity University

Shirley Huisman Jezowski (1991), Assistant Professor of Social Work; B.A., Dordt College; M.S.W., Syracuse University

Calvin Jongasma (1982), Professor of Mathematics (half-time leave); B.S., Calvin College; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of Toronto

Donald E. King, Jr. (1982), Associate Professor of Political Science; B.A., Gordon College; M.A., Tufts University; M.A., University of Iowa

Wayne A. Kobes (1973), Professor of Theology; B.A., Dordt College; B.D., Calvin Theological Seminary; Th.M., Calvin Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Florida State University

Arnold L. Koekkoek (1964), Associate Professor of History; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Iowa

John H. Kok (1983), Professor of Philosophy; Dean of the Humanities; B.A., Trinity Christian College; Ph.D., Free University of Amsterdam

Benjamin D. Kornelis (1994), Instructor of Music; B.A., Calvin College; M.Mus., Western Washington University

Hubert R. Krygsman (1990), Associate Professor of History; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Calgary; Ph.D., Carleton University

Sherri B. Lantinga (1997), Instructor of Psychology; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Illinois at Chicago; A.B.D., University of University of Illinois at Chicago

Jasper Lesage (1983), Professor of Economics, Dean of the Social Sciences; B.A., Brock University; M.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., University of Toronto

James F. Mahaffy (1979), Associate Professor of Biology; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., University of Illinois

Rockne M. McCarthy (1979), Professor of History and Political Science, Vice President for Academic Affairs; B.A., Grinnell College; B.D., Covenant Theological Seminary; Ph.D., St. Louis University

Aaldert Mennega (1964), Professor of Biology; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Michigan State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University
Paul E. Moes (1982), Professor of Psychology; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., Montana State University; Ph.D., Texas Christian University

David J. Netz (1995), Vice President for Information Services; B.A., Dordt College; M.L.S., Western Michigan University

John C. Olthoff (1989), Associate Professor of Agriculture; B.A., Trinity Christian College; M.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln

David B. Oppedahl (1995), Instructor of Economics; B.S., Wheaton College; M.S. University of Wisconsin at Madison; A.B.D., Southern Methodist University

Paul A. Otto (1996), Assistant Professor of History; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., Western Washington University; Ph.D., Indiana University

Kenneth L. Petersen (1996), Associate Professor of Environmental Studies; B.A., Dordt College; M.S., Iowa State University; Ph.D., Iowa State University

Leonard Rhoda (1970), Professor of Physical Education; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Michigan State University; Ed.D., Brigham Young University

Joan Ringerwole (1967), Professor of Music; B.A., Calvin College; M.M., Eastman School of Music; D.M.A., University of Iowa

James C. Schaap (1976), Professor of English; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee

David Schelhaas (1988), Assistant Professor of English; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Florida State University

Jerelyn Schelhaas (1988), Instructor (first semester); B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of South Dakota

Arnold E. Sikkema (1997), Assistant Professor of Physics; B.Sc., University of Waterloo; Ph.D., University of British Columbia

Thomas G. Soerens (1997), Instructor of Theology; B.A., Calvin College; M.Div., Calvin Theological Seminary; Th.M., Calvin Theological Seminary

Andrea Struyk (1989), Assistant Professor of Education; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of South Dakota

John Struyk (1969), Professor of Foreign Language; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Waterloo; Ph.D., University of Waterloo

Murat M. C. Tanyel (1995), Associate Professor of Engineering; B.S., Bogazici University; M.S., Bucknell University; Ph.D., Drexel University

Sheryl Sheeres Taylor (1992), College Librarian; B.A., Calvin College; M.L.S., University of Washington

Mark Tazelaar ((1997), Assistant Professor of Philosophy; B.A., Trinity Christian College; M.A., Loyola University; Ph.D., Loyola University

Marlin Vanden Bosch (1968), Professor of English; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of Iowa

Richard Vander Berg (1977), Assistant Professor of Physical Education, Director of Athletics; B.A., Northwestern College; M.S., South Dakota State University

Daryl Vander Kooi (1971), Professor of Communication; B.A., Calvin College; M.S., Montana State University; Ed.D., Montana State University

Dennis J. Vander Plaats (1993), Instructor of Education; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., Augustana College
John C. Vander Stelt (1968), Professor of Theology and Philosophy; B.A., Calvin College; B.D., Free University of Amsterdam; Th.D., Free University of Amsterdam

Jim R. Vanderwoerd (1997), Instructor of Social Work; B.A., Calvin College; M.S.W., Wilfrid Laurier University

Delmar Vander Zee (1969), Professor of Biology; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., Western Michigan University; M.S., Iowa State University; Ph.D., Washington State University

John Van Dyk (1966), Professor of Philosophy of Education, Director of Center for Educational Services; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Cornell University

Nolan A. Van Gaalen (1983), Professor of Engineering; B.S., Calvin College and University of Michigan; B.S.E., University of Michigan; M.S., University of Alberta; Ph.D., Iowa State University

Fred Van Geest (1996), Assistant Professor of Political Science; B.A., The University of Western Ontario; M.A., Carleton University; Ph.D., Queen’s University

Lorna Van Gilst (1987), Associate Professor of Communication and English (on leave); B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of the Pacific; Ph.D., University of Iowa

John C. Van Rys (1990), Associate Professor of English (on leave); B.A., University of Western Ontario; M.A., University of Western Ontario; Ph.D., Dalhousie University

Jacob Van Wyk (1991), Assistant Professor of Art; B.A., Calvin College; M.F.A., Western Michigan University

Charles Veenstra (1976), Professor of Communication; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln

Arnold H. Veldkamp (1971), Associate Professor of Mathematics; B.A., Calvin College; M.Ed., Western Washington State; M.A., University of Illinois

Thomas L. Visker (1978), Professor of Physical Education; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Western Michigan University; P.E.D., Indiana University

John R. Visser (1976), Professor of Business Administration; B.S., University of Illinois; M.B.A., DePaul University; Ph.D., University of Alabama

Ronald J. Vos (1985), Associate Professor of Agriculture; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., Governors State University; A.B.D., South Dakota State University

Timothy P. Vos (1997), Instructor of Communication; B.A., Dordt College; M.A., University of Iowa

Marvin Wielard (1985), Assistant Professor of Computer Science; B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Louisiana State University; M.S., Mankato State University

John W. Zwart (1983), Professor of Physics; B.A., Calvin College; M.S., Michigan State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University

Carl E. Zylstra (1996), College President; B.A., Calvin College; M.Div., Calvin Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary
Regular Adjunct Faculty
Lavonne Boer
Pamala S. De Jong
Martin Dekkenga
Joanne Draayer
Corinne J. Huisman
Suzanna C. Kok
Kim Rylaarsdam
Jerelyn Schelhaas
Kimberly J. Vander Berg
Kae Van Engen

Graduate Adjunct Faculty
Barbara J. Fennema

Tutorial Adjunct Faculty*
Richard A. Bogenrief (trumpet)
Diana B. Cherry (flute)
Pamela R. De Haan (saxophone and voice)
Norman Gaines (jazz band)
Berta R. Graham (oboe)
Julie Hulstein (French horn)
Jerry E. Kramer (percussion)
Vance Shoemaker (low brass)
Raymond Sidoti (violin)
Sue Sidoti (viola)
Loretta M. Thomas (bassoon)
Debora B. Vogel (voice)
Mary Lou Wielenga (keyboard)
Dorianne B. Wooldridge (guitar)
*The applied music areas are indicated in parenthesis.

Supporting Adjunct Faculty
Abraham H. Bos**
James Bos
Aukje B. Bos-Geertsema*
Glenn Bouma
Daniel Byl**
Mark Christians**
David L. DeNoble
Douglas Eckardt
Donald Draayer**
Jeanie E. Elgersma**
William Elgersma**
Wes Fopma**
Ross Goheen**
Laura A. Herman
Barbara Hoekstra
Jerry E. Kramer
Timothy J. Kramer
Robert J. Kroese
Phyllis A. Lesage
Verne Meyer
Darrel Raih
Viola J. Riggle
Timothy Rylaarsdam
Robert P. Schoone-Jongen
Tom D. Van Den Bosch**
Hillie J. van de Streek*
Esther J. Van Eek
Greg Van Soelen**
*Netherlandic Studies Program in Contemporary Europe faculty
**Coaching Staff
**Index**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Calendar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Offerings</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policies</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Program</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Standing</td>
<td>27, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Support</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility Notice</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accreditation</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT Requirement</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Personnel</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Notification</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Policies</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Requirements</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to Teacher Education Program</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Learner Program</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advising</td>
<td>36, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, A.A. degree in</td>
<td>48, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agri-Business</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Grant</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies Program</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Procedure</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>37, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate of Arts Degrees</td>
<td>47, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Policies</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Au Sable Institute</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Degrees</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Trustees</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Life (overview)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Location</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Map</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada Student Loan</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Exchange Rate Grant</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing Courses</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago Metro Program</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choir</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chorale</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Attendance</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Attendance</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Visitor Policies</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Students</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubs</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Club Sports</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concert Band</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concert Choir</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Descriptions</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Processing</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Requirements, Associate’s</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Requirements, Bachelor’s</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Requirements, Master’s</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Types, Bachelor’s</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees Offered</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposit, Tuition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismissal, Academic</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Grant</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropping Courses</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Program</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Explained</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Fields of Specialization</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligibility for Financial Aid</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment, Student</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsements</td>
<td>84-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment in Other Schools</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensembles</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance Test</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Charges</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finances</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid (general information)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid (special program)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Students</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Orientation</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

General Education, A.A. degree in 48, 108
General Education Explained 38
General Education Requirements 38-40
General Science 109
Geography 109
Geology 109
German 109
German Overseas Program 52
Grade Point Average 56
Grade Reports 58
Grading System 56
Graduation 59
Graduation Requirements for A.A. 47
Graduation Requirements for B.A. 37-41
Grants-in-Aid 24
Grants, Merit-based 29
Grants, Need-based 24
Greek 110
Health, Physical Education, Recreation 111
Heritage 21
Grants/Loans 25
Grants
History 114
History of Dordt 6
Housing 15
Housing Regulations 15
Individual Studies 49, 117
Institutional Grant 24
Insurance, Medical 21, 22
International Tuition Grant 24
Intramurals 13
Iowa Legislative Intern Program 52
Iowa Scholarship Program 27
Iowa Tuition Grant 27
Job Placement Assistance 14
Latin 117
Latin American Studies Program 52
Lifestyle, Expectations Regarding 12
Linguistics 117
Loans 25
Location 8
Los Angeles Film Studies Program 52
Majors 40
Management Information Systems 117
Master's Degree 37, 94
Mathematics 118
Meals 15
Medical Insurance 21, 22
Medical Technology 37, 120
Mexico, Summer Study 54
Mid-term Grades 58
Middle East Studies Program 53
Minors 41
Music 120
Musical Activities 14
Music Awards 34
Netherlandic Studies Program 53
Nondiscrimination Policy 7, 17
Nontraditional Students 19
Notification of Admission 17
Observatories, Astronomical 9
Off-Campus Programs 50
Orchestra 14
Part-time Tuition 20
Pass-Fail Option 57
Payment of Accounts 21
Pell Grants 24
Perkins Loans 25
Philosophy 124
Physical Science 125
Physics 125
Placement Services 14
PLUS/SLS Loan 26
Political Science 126
Predental 43
Prelegal 43
Premedical 44
Prenursing 44
Preoccupational Therapy 44
Preoptometry 45
Prepharmacy 45
Prephysical Therapy 46
Preprofessional Programs 43
Preseminary 46
Preveterinary 46
Principles and Purposes 5
Probation, Academic 57
Professional Courses Explained 41
Psychology 128
Publications, Student 14
Radio Station 9
Readmission 18
Refund/Repayment Policy 22
Registration 19
Repeating Courses 56
Residence Requirement 36
Retreat, Annual 12
Room & Board 20
Russian Studies Program 54
SAT 17
Scholarships 29
Freshmen 29
Upperclass 32
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship and Loan Programs—Other States</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretarial Science</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Citizens</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Activities</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Professional Semester</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Program</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain, Semester in</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education Aide A.A. Programs</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Programs (of financial aid)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Students</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stafford Loans</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activities</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Classification</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Employment</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Government (Forum)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Load</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loans</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Medical Insurance</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Teaching</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Study Program in Mexico</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Aide A.A. Program</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education, Admission to Program</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education Program</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education, Program Options</td>
<td>83-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Licensure</td>
<td>7, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone Directory</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcripts</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Admissions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-Year Programs</td>
<td>47, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veteran's Education Benefits</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational Rehabilitation Benefits</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal</td>
<td>25, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work for Institution Program</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work-Study Program</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All correspondence may be addressed to Dordt College, 498 Fourth Ave., N.E., Sioux Center, Iowa 51250-1697. Telephone: 712-722-6000

For specific information contact:
Office of the President ............ 722-6002  General policies and interests of the college
Office of Academic Affairs ........ 722-6333  Academic matters, curriculum, and instruction
Admissions Office ............... 722-6081  Admissions, catalogs, application forms
Office of College Advancement ... 722-6020  Alumni relations, church relations, development, grants, news bureau, publications, public relations
Office of Business Affairs ........ 722-6010  Payment of accounts, general business matters
Office of Career Planning and Placement 722-6078  Student advising, job search and placement assistance
College Pastor .................... 722-6073  Pastoral counseling, spiritual activities
Office of Financial Aid .......... 722-6087  Scholarships, grants, loans, work study
Office of the Registrar .......... 722-6030  Student records, GPA
Office of Student Services ...... 722-6070  Housing, personal counseling, health and welfare of students, student organizations

Department Chairpersons
Agriculture ............................ Goedhart ......................... 722-6276
Art ........................................ Van Wyk ........................ 722-6201
Biology ................................. Mennega ........................ 722-6278
Business Administration ......... Gulker ............................. 722-6304
Chemistry, Physics, Planetary Science Hodgson ......................... 722-6277
Communication ........................ Vander Kooi ...................... 722-6259
Computer Science/Mathematics .... Veldkamp ......................... 722-6295
Education .............................. Adams ................................ 722-6214
Engineering ............................ Adams ................................ 722-6281
English ................................ De Smith ......................... 722-6403
Environmental Studies .......... Petersen .......................... 722-6858
Foreign Language .................... Boot/Struyk ...................... 722-6263
Health, Physical Education, Recreation Altena ......................... 722-6235
History ................................. Krygsman ......................... 722-6352
Music .................................... Duitman ......................... 722-6204
Philosophy ............................. Vander Stelt .................... 722-4615
Political Science ........................ King ............................. 722-6371
Psychology ............................. Moes ................................ 722-6357
Social Work ............................. Helmstetter ..................... 722-6255
Theatre Arts ........................... Hofland ......................... 722-6209
Theology ................................ Kobes ................................ 722-6332

Printed on recycled paper